SECTION 27 11 00

COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies the furnishing, installing, certification, testing, and guaranty of a complete and operating Voice and Digital Cable Distribution System (here-in-after referred to as "the System"), and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in the NCA Facility, here-in-after referred to as "the Facility". The System shall include, but not be limited to: equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, and relay racks; necessary combiners, traps, and filters; and necessary passive devices such as: splitters, couplers, cable "patch", "punch down", and cross-connector blocks or devices, voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware. The System shall additionally include, but not be limited to: telecommunication closets (TC); telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic distribution cables, connectors, "patch" cables, and/or "break out" devices.
- B. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- C. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.
- D. The Voice and Digital and Analog Telecommunication Distribution Cable Equipment and System provides the media which voice and data information travels over and connects to the Telephone System.

 Therefore, since the System connects to or extends the telephone system, the System's installation and operation shall adhere to all appropriate National, Government, and/or Support Codes, which ever are the more stringent for this Facility. At a minimum, the System shall be installed according to NFPA, Section 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), Chapter 3-4; NFPA, Section 101, Life Safety Code, The OEM and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering, and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of

- this specification before the System is designed, engineered, delivered, and provided.
- E. The VA Project Manager (PM) and/or if delegated, COR are the approving authorities for all contractual and mechanical changes to the System. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the COR before proceeding with the change.
- F. System Performance:
 - 1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Service:
 - a. Provide the following interchange (or interface) capabilities:
 - 1) Basic Rate (BRI).
 - 2) Primary Rate (PRI).
 - 2. At a minimum the System shall support the following operating parameters:
 - a. EPBX connection:
 - 1) System speed: 1.0 gBps per second, minimum.
 - 2) Impedance: 600 Ohms.
 - 3) Cross Modulation: -60 deci-Bel (dB).
 - 4) Hum Modulation: -55 dB.
 - 5) System data error: 10 to the -10 Bps, minimum.
 - 6) Loss: Measured at the frame output with reference Zero (0) deciBel measured (dBm) at 1,000 Hertz (Hz) applied to the frame input.
 - a) Trunk to station: 1.5 dB, maximum.
 - b) Station to station: 3.0 dB, maximum.
 - c) Internal switch crosstalk: -60 dB when a signal of \pm 10 deciBel measured (dBm), 500-2,500 Hz range is applied to the primary path.
 - d) Idle channel noise: 25 dBm "C" or 3.0 dBm "O" above reference (terminated) ground noise, whichever is greater.
 - e) Traffic Grade of Service for Voice and Data:
 - (1) A minimum grade of service of P-01 with an average traffic load of 7.0 CCS per station per hour and a traffic overload in the data circuits will not interfere with, or degrade, the voice service.

- (2) Average CCS per voice station: The average CCS capacity per voice station shall be maintained at 7.0 CCS when the EPBX is expanded up to the projected maximum growth as stated herein.
- b. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):
 - 1) Voice:
 - a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
 - b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).
 - c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) + 0.1 dBmV.
 - d) System speed: 100 mBps, minimum.
 - e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.
 - 2) Data:
 - a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
 - b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.
 - c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV + 0.1 dBmV.
 - d) System speed: 120 mBps, minimum.
 - e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.
 - 3) Fiber optic:
 - a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 36 dB.
 - b) Signal Level: 0 dBmV + 0.1 dBmV.
 - c) System speed: 540 mBps, minimum.
 - d) System data error: 10 to the -6 bps, minimum.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Specification Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Specification Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.
- E. Specification Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- F. Specification Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- G. Specification Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- H. 088-C3, VA HANDBOOK DESIGN FOR TELEPHONE SYSTEMS

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Except for a specific date given the issue in effect (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on the date the system's submittal is technically approved by VA, shall be enforced.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70	National Electrical Code (NEC)
75	Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing
	Equipment
77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
	Standard for Health Care Facilities
101	Life Safety Code
1221	Emergency Services Communication Systems

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

65	Wired Cabinets
96	Lightning Protection Components
96A	Installation Requirements for Lightning
	Protection Systems
467	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
497/497A/497B	Protectors for Paired Conductors/
	Communications Circuits/Data Communications
	and Fire Alarm Circuits
884	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings

D. ANSI/EIA/TIA Publications:

568B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring
	Standard
569B	Commercial Building Standard for
	Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
606A	Administration Standard for the
	Telecommunications Infrastructure of
	Commercial Buildings

607A	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for
	Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings
758	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for
	Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings

- E. Lucent Technologies: Document 900-200-318 "Outside Plant Engineering Handbook".
- F. International Telecommunication Union Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T).
- G. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publications.
- H. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Publications: Standards for telephone equipment and systems.
- I. United States Air Force: Technical Order 33K-1-100 Test Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) Interval Reference Guide.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The authorized representative of the OEM shall be responsible for the design, satisfactory total operation of the System, and its certification.
- B. The OEM shall meet the minimum requirements identified in Paragraph 2.1.A. Additionally, the Contractor shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identification of these installations shall be provided as a part of the submittal as identified in Paragraph 1.5.
- C. The System Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The System Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to certify and warranty the installed equipment. In addition, the OEM and System Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certification must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical Submittal.
- D. All equipment, cabling, terminating hardware, TCOs, and patch cords shall be sourced from the certifying OEM or at the OEM's direction, and

- support the System design, the OEM's quality control and validity of the OEM's warranty.
- E. The Contractor's Telecommunications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the RE before being allowed to commence work on the System.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. The RE shall retain one copy for review and approval.
 - 1. If the submittal is approved the RE shall retain one copy for Official Records and return three (3) copies to the Contractor.
 - 2. If the submittal is disapproved, three (3) copies will be returned to the Contractor with a written explanation attached that indicates the areas the submittal deviated from the System specifications. The RE shall retain one copy for Official Records.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Technical submittals shall confirm the environmental specifications for physical TC areas occupied by the System. These environmental specifications shall identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:
 - 1. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
 - 2. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
 - 3. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.
 - 4. Power requirements: The Contractor shall provide the specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required.
 - 5. Air conditioning, heating, and humidity requirements. The Contractor shall identify the ambient temperature and relative humidity operating ranges required preventing equipment damage.
 - 6. Air conditioning requirements (expressed in BTU per hour, based on adequate dissipation of generated heat to maintain required room and equipment standards).
 - 7. Proposed floor plan, based on the expanded system configuration of the bidder's proposed EPBX for this FACILITY.
 - 8. Conduit size requirement (between main TC, computer, and console rooms).

- 9. Main trunk line and riser pathways, cable duct, and conduit requirements between each MTC, TC, and TCO.
- C. Documents: The submittal shall be separated into sections for each subsystem and shall contain the following:
 - 1. Title page to include:
 - a. NCA Location.
 - b. Contractor's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
 - c. Date of Submittal.
 - d. VA Project No.
 - 2. List containing a minimum of three locations of installations of similar size and complexity as identified herein. These locations shall contain the following:
 - a. Installation Location and Name.
 - b. Owner's or User's name, address, and telephone (including FAX)
 - c. Date of Project Start and Date of Final Acceptance by Owner.
 - d. System Project Number.
 - e. Brief (three paragraphs minimum) description of each system's function, operation, and installation.
 - 3. Narrative Description of the system.
 - 4. A List of the equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make, and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system. Delete equipment items that are not required add additional items required, and renumber section as per system design. The following is the minimum equipment required by the system:

QUANTITY	UNIT
As required	Cabinet Assembly(s)
As required	Environmental Cabinet
As required	Distribution/Interface Cabinet
As required	Equipment (Radio Relay) Rack
As required	Cross Connection (CCS) Systems
As required	Audio Alarm Panel
As required	Trouble Annunciator Panel
As required	Lightning Protection System

As required	Wire Management System/Equipment
As required	Telecommunications Outlets (TCO)
As Required	Distribution Cables
As required	TCO Connection Cables
As required	System Connectors
As required	Terminators
As required	Distribution Frames
As required	Telecommunications Closets (TC)
As required	Environmental Requirements
1 ea.	Installation Kit
As-required	Separate List Containing Each Equipment
	Spare(s)

- 5. Pictorial layouts of each MTC, IMTC, and RTCs; MCCS, IMCCS, VCCS, and HCCS termination cabinet(s), each distribution cabinet layout drawing, and TCO as each is expected to be installed and configured.
- 6. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
- 7. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated signal levels at the EPBX output, each input and output distribution point, proposed TCO values, and signal level at each TCO multipin, fiberoptic jack.
- 8. List of test equipment as per paragraph 1.5.D. below.
- 9. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of the SAMPLES Paragraph 1.5.E.
- 10. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of Section 3.2 concerning acceptance tests.

D. Test Equipment List:

- 1. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing all test equipment required to test the system in accordance with the parameters specified. Unless otherwise stated, the test equipment shall not be considered part of the system. The Contractor shall furnish test equipment of accuracy better than the parameters to be tested.
- 2. The test equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test

equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:

- a. Spectrum Analyzer.
- b. Signal Level Meter.
- c. Volt-Ohm Meter.
- d. Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR) with strip chart recorder (Data and Optical Measuring).
- e. Bit Error Test Set (BERT).
- f. Camera with a minimum of 60 pictures to that will develop immediately to include appropriate test equipment adapters. A video camera in VHS format is an acceptable alternate.
- E. Samples: A sample of each of the following items shall be furnished to the RE for approval prior to installation.
 - 1. TCO Wall Outlet Box 4" x 4"x 2.5" with:
 - a. One each telephone (or voice) rj45 jack installed.
 - b. Two each multi pin data rj45 jacks installed.
 - c. Cover Plate installed.
 - 2. Data CCS patch panel, punch block or connection device with RJ45 connectors installed.
 - 3. Telephone CCS system with IDC and/or RJ45 connectors and cable terminal equipment installed.
 - 4. Fiber optic CCS patch panel or breakout box with cable management equipment and "ST" connectors installed.
 - 5. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each copper cable to be used with cable sweep tags as specified in paragraph 2.4.H and connectors installed.
 - 6. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each fiber optic cable to be used with cable sweep tags as specified in paragraph 2.4.H and connectors installed.

F. Certifications:

- Submit written certification from the OEM indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed provider of the contract maintenance are authorized representatives of the OEM. Include the individual's exact name and address and OEM credentials in the certification.
- 2. Submit written certification from the OEM that the wiring and connection diagrams meet National and/or Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, UL, this specification, and JCAHCO

requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by the OEM for the proper performance of the System as described herein. The VA will not approve any submittal without this certification.

- 3. Preacceptance Certification: This certification shall be made in accordance with the test procedure outlined in paragraph 3.2.B.
- G. Equipment Manuals: Fifteen (15) working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of commercial operation and maintenance manuals for each item of equipment furnished as part of the System to the COR. The manuals shall detail the theory of operation and shall include narrative descriptions, pictorial illustrations, block and schematic diagrams, and parts list.
- H. Record Wiring Diagrams:
 - 1. Fifteen (15) working days prior to the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of the Record Wiring Diagrams of the System to the COR. The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables, Equipment and room/area locations.
 - 2. The Record Wiring Diagrams shall be in hard copy and two compact disk (CD) copies properly formatted to match the Facility's current operating version of Computer Aided Drafting (AutoCAD) system. The RE shall verify and inform the Contractor of the version of AutoCAD being used by the Facility.
- I. Surveys Required As A Part of the Technical Submittal: The Contractor shall provide the following surveys that depict various system features and capacities are required in addition to the on site survey requirements described herein. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal survey requirements), as a minimum:
 - 1. The required EPBX connections (each CSU shall be compatible with) shall be compatible with the following:
 - a. Initially connect:

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	WIREDCAPACITY
Main Station Lines		

Single Line	
Multi Line (Equipped for direct input	
dial [DID])	
Central Office (CO) Trunks	
Two Way	
DID	
Two-way DRTL	
Foreign Exchange (FX)	
Conference	
Radio Paging Access	
Audio Paging Access	
Off-Premise Extensions	
CO Trunk By-pass	
CRT w/keyboard	
Printers	
Attendant Consoles	
T-1 Access/Equipment	
Maintenance console	

b. Projected Maximum Growth: The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each item identified in Paragraph 1.4.H.1.a. as a part of the technical submittal. For this purpose, the following definitions and sample connections are provided to detail the system's capability:

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	WIRED CAPACITY
Servers		
PC's		
Projected Maximum Growth		

- c. The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each item identified in Paragraph 1.4.H.2.a. as a part of the technical submittal.
- 2. Cable Distribution System Design Plan: A design plan for the entire cable distribution systems requirements shall be provided with this document. A specific cable count shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems entire cable requirements and

engineer a distribution system requirement plan using the format of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:

a. UTP (and/or STP) Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
FROM BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title,
	or location, and main signal closet or
	intermediate signal closet cabling is
	provided from
BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title,
	or location cabling is to be provided in
TO BUILDING IMC	Identifies building main terminal signal
	closet, by room number or location, to
	which cabling is provided too, in, and from
FLOOR	Identifies the floor by number (i.e. 1st,
	2nd, etc.) cabling and TCOs are to be
	provided
TC ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the floor signal closet room, by
	room number, which cabling shall be
	provided
ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the room, by number, from which
	cabling and TCOs shall be provided
NUMBER OF CABLE	Identifies the number of cable pair
PAIR	required to be provided on each floor
	designated OR the number of cable pair (VA
	Owned) to be retained
NUMBER OF STRANDS	Identifies the number of strands provided
USED/SPARE	in each run

b. Fiber Optic Cabling Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
FROM BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title,
	or location, and main signal closet or
	intermediate signal closet cabling is
	provided from
TO BUILDING IMC	Identifies building, by number, title, or
	location, to which cabling is provided
FLOOR	Identifies the floor by number (i.e. 1st,

	2nd, etc.)	
TC ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the room, by number, from which	
	cabling shall be installed	
NUMBER OF STRANDS	Identifies the number of strands in each	
	run of fiber optic cable	
INSTALLED METHOD	Identifies the method of installation in	
	accordance with as designated herein	
NOTES	Identifies a note number for a special	
	feature or equipment	
BUILDING MTC	Identifies the building by number or title	

3. Telecommunication Outlets: The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each outlet location and compare the total count to the locations identified above as a part of the technical submittal. Additionally, the Contractor shall indicate the total number of spares.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. System Requirements:
 - 1. The System shall provide the following minimum services that are designed in accordance with and supported by an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM), and as specified herein. The System shall provide continuous inter and/or intra-Facility voice and data The System shall be capacity sized so that loss of connectivity to external telephone systems shall not affect the Facilities operation in specific designated locations. The System shall:
 - a. Be capable of inter-connecting and functioning fully with the existing Local Telephone Exchange (LEC) Network(s), Federal Telephone System (FTS) Inter-city Network(s), Inter-exchange Carriers, Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN), Electronic Private Branch Exchange (EPBX) switches, asynchronous/synchronous data terminals and circuits including Automatic Transfer Mode (ATM), Frame Relay, and local area networks (LAN), at a minimum.
 - b. Be a voice and data cable distribution system that is based on a physical "Star" Topology.
 - c. Be compatible with and able to provide direct digital connection to trunk level equipment including, but, not limited to: directly

accessing trunk level equipment including the telephone system, audio paging, Industry Standard "T" and/or "DS" carrier services and external protocol converters. Additionally, connections to "T" and/or "DS" access/equipment or Customer Service Units (CSU) that are used in FTS and other trunk applications shall be included in the System design. Provide T-1 access/equipment (or CSU), as required for use, in FTS and other trunk applications by system design if this equipment is not provided by the existing telephone system and/or will be deactivated by the installation of the System. The Contractor shall provide all T-1 equipment necessary to terminate and make operational the quantity of circuits designated. The CSU's shall be connected to the System's emergency battery power supply. The System shall be fully capable of operating in the Industry Standard "DS" protocol and provide that service when required.

- 2. Specific Subsystem Requirements: The System shall consist, as a minimum, of the following independent sub-systems to comprise a complete and functional voice and digital telecommunications cabling system: "Main" (MTC), "intermediate" (IMTC), and "riser" (RTC) TC's; "vertical" (or "riser") trunk cabling system; vertical cross-connection (VCC) cabling systems, and TCO's with a minimum of three (3) RJ-45 jacks for the appropriate telephone, Data connections, and additional jacks, connectors, drop and patch cords, terminators, and adapters provided.
 - a. Telecommunication Closet (TC):
 - 1) There shall be a minimum of one TC for the MTC, each building IMTC, and each RTC per building floor location. However, in large building(s), where the horizontal distance to the farthest voice and digital work area may exceed 90 Meters (M) (or 295 feet [ft]), additional TC's shall be provided as described herein. The maximum DC resistance per cable pair shall be no more than 28.6 Ohms per 305 M (1,000 feet). Each TC shall be centrally located to cover the maximum amount of local floor space. The TC's house in cabinets or enclosures, on relay racks, and/or on backboards, various telecommunication data equipment, controllers, multiplexers,

- bridges, routers, LAN hub(s), telephone cross-connecting, active and passive equipment.
- 2) Additionally, the TC's may house fire alarm, video, public address, radio entertainment, intercom, and radio paging equipment. Regardless of the method of installation, mounting, termination, or cross-connecting used, all vertical copper and fiber optic and analog RF coaxial cables shall be terminated on appropriate cross-connection systems (CCS) containing patch panel(s), punch blocks, and/or breakout devices provided in enclosures and tested as described herein. A cable and/or wire management system shall be a part of each CCS.
 - a) A minimum of three 110-120 VAC active quad outlets shall be provided, each with "U" grounded receptacles at a minimum of one outlet for each front, side and back wall. For larger building TC applications, a minimum of one additional quad AC outlet shall be provided for every 800M2 (8,000 ft²) of useable floor space. Additional outlets shall be equally spaced along the wall.
 - b) Climate control shall be provided in each TC 24 hours a day, seven days per week and 52 week per year to prevent failure of electronic components and for mission critical functional applications. The COR are responsible for informing the Contractor regarding the minimum climate control requirements. In identified hostile TC locations where it has been determined (by the COR or Facility Chief Engineer) that proper TC climate or external signal radiation cannot be properly maintained or controlled, the Contractor may, at his/her option, provide a minimum of two individual and properly sized self contained climate controlled equipment cabinet enclosures; one designated for voice and one designated for data service, in each TC location identified on the drawings, in lieu of providing additional required TC air handling capability.

B. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Service:

- a. Provide the following interchange (or interface) capabilities:
 - 1) Basic Rate (BRI).
 - 2) Primary Rate (PRI).
- 2. At a minimum the System shall support the following operating parameters:
 - a. EPBX connection:
 - 1) System speed: 1.0 gBps per second, minimum.
 - 2) Impedance: 600 Ohms.
 - 3) Cross Modulation: -60 deci-Bel (dB).
 - 4) Hum Modulation: -55 Db.
 - 5) System data error: 10 to the -10 Bps, minimum loss measured at the frame output with reference Zero (0) deciBel measured (dBm) at 1,000 Hertz (Hz) applied to the frame input.
 - a) Trunk to station: 1.5 dB, maximum.
 - b) Station to station: 3.0 dB, maximum.
 - c) Internal switch crosstalk: -60 dB when a signal of \pm 10 deciBel measured (dBm), 500-2,500 Hz range is applied to the primary path.
 - d) Idle channel noise: 25 dBm "C" or 3.0 dBm "O" above reference (terminated) ground noise, whichever is greater.
 - e) Traffic Grade of Service for Voice and Data:
 - (1) A minimum grade of service of P-01 with an average traffic load of 7.0 CCS per station per hour and a traffic overload in the data circuits will not interfere with, or degrade, the voice service.
 - (2) Average CCS per voice station: The average CCS capacity per voice station shall be maintained at 7.0 CCS when the EPBX is expanded up to the projected maximum growth as stated herein.
 - b. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):
 - 1) Voice:
 - a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
 - b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).
 - c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) + 0.1 dBmV.
 - d) System speed: 100 mBps, minimum.
 - e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.

2) Data:

- a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
- b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.
- c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV + 0.1 dBmV.
- d) System speed: 120 mBps, minimum.
- e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.

3) Fiber optic:

- a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 36 dB.
- b) Signal Level: 0 dBmV + 0.1 dBmV.
- c) System speed: 540 mBps, minimum.
- d) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.
- e) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 14 dB.
- f) Impedance: 75 Ohms, Unbalanced (UNBAL).
- g) Signal Level: 10 dBmV + 5.0 dBmV.
- h) Bandwidth: 6.0 mHz per channel, fully loaded.
- 4) Closed Circuit Analog Video Service: Analog video service is considered to be at baseband (below 100 mHz in frequency bandwidth). An analog video circuit requires a separate analog video from the audio connector. The following minimum operating parameters shall be capable over each installed analog video circuit:
 - a) Impedance: 75 Ohm, unbalanced.
 - b) Output Level: 1.0 V peak to peak (P-P), for 87.5% depth of Modulation (Mod).
 - c) Diff Gain: ±1 dB at 87.5% Mod.
 - d) Diff Phase: ±1.5 at 87.5% Mod.
 - e) Signal to Noise (S/N) ratio: 44 dB, minimum.
 - f) Hum Modulation: -55 dB.
 - g) Return Loss: -14 dB (or 1.5 Voltage Standing Wave Ratio [VSWR]), maximum.
 - h) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB, minimum.
 - i) Bandwidth: 6.0 mHz per channel, fully loaded, minimum.
- 5) Closed Circuit Analog Audio Service: Analog audio service is considered to be at baseband (below 10 mHz in frequency bandwidth). Usually an analog audio circuit requires separate audio connectors and video connectors even though both are considered baseband signals. However, since each TCO has

multiple 600 (or 120) Ohm BAL line pairs, the analog audio circuit may be designated to one of the provided pairs of UTP or STP for each TCO and as shown on the drawings, in lieu of providing a separate baseband audio run to the TCO. The following minimum operating parameters shall be capable over each installed analog audio circuit:

- a) Audio (NOT TELEPHONE VOICE):
 - (1) Impedance: 600 Ohm, BAL.
 - (2) Input Level: 59 mV Root Mean Squared (RMS), minimum.
 - (3) Output Level: 0 dBm.
 - (4) S/N ratio: 55 dB, minimum.
 - (5) Hum Modulation: -50 dB, minimum.
 - (6) Return Loss: -14 dB (or 1.5 VSWR), maximum.
 - (7) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB, minimum.
 - (8) Frequency Bandwidth: 100 Hz 10K Hz, minimum.

C. General:

- 1. All equipment to be supplied under this specification shall be new and the current model of a standard product of an OEM or record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and
 - a. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted.
 - b. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted.
 - c. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.
- 2. Specifications of equipment as set forth in this document are minimum requirements, unless otherwise stated, and shall not be construed as limiting the overall quality, quantity, or performance characteristics of items furnished in the System. When the Contractor furnishes an item of equipment for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
- 3. The Contractor shall provide written verification, in writing to the COR at time of installation, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. The Contractor is

- responsible for providing the proper size and type of cable duct and/or conduit and wiring even though the actual installation may be by another subcontractor.
- 4. The Telephone Contractor is responsible for providing interfacing cable connections for the telephone systems with the System.
- 5. The telephone equipment shall be the interface points for connection of the cabling from the telephone switch via the system telephone interface unit.
- 6. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone equipment, systems, and service.
- 7. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding specifications.
- 8. All interconnecting twisted pair, fiber-optic cables shall be terminated on equipment terminal boards, punch blocks, breakout boxes, splice blocks, and unused equipment ports/taps shall be terminated according to the OEM's instructions for telephone cable systems without adapters. The Contractor shall not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire and fiber-optic cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.
- 9. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Telephone Industry standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, which ever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance. Reference Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.
- 10 Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and interface points. Coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the System OEM. Base- band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. Crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are and acceptable alternate as long as the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, and connections and labeling are provided the same as the barrier

- terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts, or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.
- 11. All equipment faceplates utilized in the System shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.
- 12. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.
- 13.Underground warning tape shall be standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape non-detectable type, red with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW", orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED TELEPHONE LINE BELOW" or orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC LINE BELOW", as applicable.
- D. Equipment Functional Characteristics:

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
Input Voltage	105 to 130 VAC
Power Line Frequency	60 Hz ±2.0 Hz
Operating Temperature	O to 50 degrees (°) Centigrade (C)
Humidity	80 percent (%) minimum rating

- E. Equipment Standards and Testing:
 - 1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as Critical Care performing Life Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification.
 - 2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment. See paragraph minimum requirements Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, and the guidelines listed in paragraph 2.J.2.
 - 3. The provided active and passive equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL

standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the RE approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.

4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

- A. Cabinet with Internal Equipment Mounting Rack:
 - 1. The provided equipment cabinet shall be lockable, fabricated of heavy 16 gauge steel, and have fully adjustable internal equipment mounting racks or rails that allows front panel equipment mounting and access. It shall have baked-on iron phosphate primer and baked enamel paint finish in a color to be selected by the using Facility Service Chief. It shall be floor or wall mounted with knock-out holes for cable entrance and conduit connection, contain ventilation ports and a quiet fan with non disposable air filter for equipment cooling. Two keys shall be provided to the COR for each lock when the VA accepts the System.
 - 2. A minimum of one cabinet shall be provided with blank rack space, for additional equipment. Blank panels shall be installed to cover any open or unused rack space. In addition, provide two 120 VAC power strips connected to surge protectors, a ventilation fan with non-disposable air filter, and a conduit or cable duct interfaced to adjacent cabinet(s), as part of this cabinet.
 - 3. Blank panels shall be color matched to the cabinet, 3.175 mm (1/8 in.) aluminum with vertical dimensions in increments of one rack unit 45 mm (or 1.75 in.) with mounting holes spaced to correspond to EIA 480 mm (or 19 in.) rack dimensions. Single standard size blank panels shall be used to fill unused panel or rack spaces in lieu of numerous 45 mm (1.75 in.) types. One blank 45 mm (1.75 in.) high blank panel shall be installed between each item of equipment.
 - 4. Technical Characteristics:

Overall Height	2180 mm (85 7/8 in.), maximum
Overall Depth	650 mm (25 ½ in.), maximum
Overall Width	535 mm (21 1/16 in.), maximum
Front Panel Opening Width	480 mm (19 in.), EIA horizontal
Hole Spacing	per EIA and Industry Standards

- 5. Internal Cabinet Components (minimum required):
 - a. AC power outlet strip(s):
 - 1) Power outlet strip(s) shall be provided as directed by the RE or the IRM. The additional equipment cabinet with no installed items in the cabinet shall contain strip(s) with a minimum of 12 ea. AC power outlets. Each strip shall be mounted inside and at the rear of the cabinet. It shall contain "U" grounded AC outlets for distributing AC power to the installed electronic equipment. The strip shall be self-contained in a metal enclosure and may be provided with a 2 M (6 ft.) long (maximum) connecting cord with three prong plug.
 - 2) Technical Characteristics:
 - a) Power capacity20 Ampere (AMP), 120 VAC continuous duty.
 - b) Wire gauge: Three conductor, #12 AWG copper.
 - b. Cabinet AC Power Line Surge Protector and Filter:
 - 1) Each cabinet shall be equipped with a AC Surge Protector and Filter. The Protector and Filter shall be housed in one single enclosure. The Protector and Filter shall perform instantaneous regulation of the AC input voltage and isolate and filter any noise present on the AC input line. The unit shall be equipped with AC voltage and current surge protectors to prevent damage to the electronic equipment from power line induced voltage spikes, surges, lightning, etc. It shall be cabinet mounted and the cabinet AC power strip (maximum of two strips) may be connected to it as long as the system design is met.
 - 2) Technical Characteristics:

Input Voltage range	120 VAC + 15%
Power capacity	20 AMP, 120 VAC
Voltage output	+3.0%

regulation	
Circuit breaker	15 AMP, may be self contain
Noise filtering	Greater than -45 dB
AC outlets	Four duplex grounded types, minimum
Response time	5.0 ns
Surge suppression	10,000 AMPS
Noise suppression	
Common	-40 dB
Differential	-45 dB

- 3) Specific requirements for current and surge protection shall include:
 - a) Voltage protection threshold, line to neutral, starts at no more than 220 Volts peak. The transient voltage shall not exceed 300 volts peak. The Contractor shall furnish documentation on peak clamping voltage as a function of transient AMP.
 - b) Peak power dissipation minimum 35 Joules per phase, as measured for 1.0 mS at sub branch panels, 100 Joules per phase at branch panels and 300 Joules per phase at service entrance panels. The Contractor shall furnish an explanation of how the ratings were measured or empirically derived.
 - c) Surge protector must not short circuit the AC power line at
 - 1) The primary surge protection components must be silicon semiconductors. Secondary stages, if used, may include other types of devices.
 - 2) Surge protectors shall incorporate a visual device which indicates whether the surge suppression component(s) is (are) functioning.
 - 3) Surge protection devices shall be UL listed.
 - 4) Voltage and current surge protectors shall be provided on all ancillary equipment provided by the Contractor.
 - d) Power dissipation 12,000 Watts (W) for 1.0 mS (or 12 Joules).

e) Voltage protection threshold starts at not more than 100 $$\operatorname{VAC}$.$

B. Environmental Cabinet (if selected):

1. The Contractor shall provide this enclosure in lieu of a standard equipment cabinet identified in Paragraph 2.3.A to meet system design in hostile TC locations as identified on the drawings. The enclosure shall fully sustain the installed, including electronic, equipment in the same manner as the standard cabinet identified in Paragraph 2.3.A. Additionally, the enclosure shall fully support all installed equipment as if they were in a stand alone air handling area regardless of the local area's air handling capabilities. The enclosure shall be a OEM's fully assembled unit. If more than two enclosures are required in any system location, those enclosures shall be OEM assembled for consolidating or combining two or more enclosures in a single unit to meet system space and equipment handling designs.

2. Technical Characteristics:

Environmental control	Automatic, heating and/or cooling, as
	required
Temperature conditions	(rated at 1,300 W of install equipment heat
	generation):
Internal Range	Maintains 80° to 105° of internal heat
	conditions, maximum
External Range	100° + 25°, maximum
Forced air unit	Required with non disposable air filter
	unobstructed and uninterruptible
Air conditioning	As required, fully internal mounted
Heater	As required, fully internal mounted
Uninterruptible power	As required, fully internal mounted
supply	
Front door	Full length, see through, EMI resistant,
	and lockable
Rear door	Full length, non-see through, EMI
	resistant, and lockable
Conduit wiring entrance	Top and/or bottom, fully sealed
Input power	2 ea. minimum 120 VAC @ 20A, maximum,

	<pre>independent circuit, conduit for fixed or armored cable for moveable installations</pre>
Dimensions:	
Height	1980 mm (78 in.), maximum
Width	635 mm (25 in.), maximum
Depth	965 mm (38 in.), maximum
Front panel opening	480 mm (19 in.), w/ EIA mounting hole
	spacing

- C. Distribution or System Interface Cabinet:
 - 1. The cabinet shall be constructed of heavy 16 gauge cold rolled steel, have top and side panels and hinged front and rear (front door only if wall mounted) doors. It shall have baked-on iron phosphate primer and baked enamel paint finish in a color to be selected by the using Facility Service Chief or the COR, contain integral and adjustable predrilled rack mounting rails or frame that allows front panel equipment mounting and access. When all equipment, doors and panels are installed, snap-in-place chrome trim strip covers are required to be installed that will cover all front panel screw fasteners. It shall be equipped the same as the equipment cabinet.
 - 2. Technical Characteristics:

Overall height	2180 mm (85 7/8 in.), maximum
Overall depth	650 mm (25 ⅓ in.), maximum
Overall width	535 mm (21 1/16 in.), maximum
Equipment vertical mounting	1960 mm (77 1/8 in.), maximum
space	
Front panel horizontal	484 mm (19 1/16 in.), maximum width

- D. Stand Alone Equipment (or sometimes called Radio Relay) Rack:
 - 1. The rack shall be constructed of heavy 16 gauge cold rolled steel and have fully adjustable equipment front mounting rails that allows front panel equipment mounting and access. It shall have baked-on iron phosphate primer and baked enamel paint finish in a color to be selected by the using Facility Service Chief or the COR. It shall be floor or wall mounted or mounted on casters as directed by the COR.
 - 2. Technical Characteristics:

Overall Height	2180 mm (85 7/8 in.), maximum
Overall Depth	650 mm (25 ½ in.), maximum
Overall Width	535 mm (21 1/16 in.), maximum
Front Panel Opening	480 mm (19 in.), EIA horizontal width
Hole Spacing	per EIA and Industry Standards

- E. Cross-Connection System (CCS) Equipment Breakout, Termination Connector (or Bulkhead), and Patch Panels:
 - 1. The connector panel(s) shall be made of flat smooth 3.175 mm (1/8 in.) thick solid aluminum, custom designed, fitted and installed in the cabinet. Bulkhead equipment connectors shall be mounted on the panel to enable all cabinet equipment's signal, control, and coaxial cables to be connected through the panel. Each panel shall be color matched to the cabinet installed.
 - a. Voice (or Telephone):
 - 1) The CSS for voice or telephone service shall be Industry Standard type 110 (minimum) punch blocks for voice or telephone, and control wiring in lieu of patch panels, each being certified for category six service. IDC punch blocks (with internal RJ45 jacks) are acceptable for use in all CCS and shall be specifically designed for category six telecommunications service and the size and type of UTP cable used as described herein. As a minimum, punch block strips shall be secured to an OEM designed physical anchoring unit on a wall location in the MTC, IMTC, RTC, and TC. However, console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. mounting is allowed at the OEM recommendation and as approved by the COR. Punch blocks shall not be used for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.
 - 2) Technical Characteristics:

Number of horizontal rows	100, minimum
Number of terminals per row	4, minimum
Terminal protector	required for each used or
	unused terminal
Insulation splicing	required between each row of
	terminals

b. Digital or High Speed Data:

- 1) The CSS for digital or high-speed data service shall be a patch panel with modular female RJ45 jacks installed in rows. Patch panels and RJ45 jacks shall be specifically designed for category six telecommunications service and the size and type of UTP or STP cable used. Each panel shall be 480 mm (19in.) horizontal EIA rack mountable dimensions with EIA standard spaced vertical mounting holes.
- 2) Technical Characteristics:

Number of horizontal rows	2, minimum
Number of jacks per row	24, minimum
Type of jacks	RJ45
Terminal protector	required for each used or
	unused jack
Insulation	required between each row of
	jacks

c. Fiber optic:

- 1) Product reference of a Government Approved (US State Department) type is Telewire, PUP-17 with pre-punched chassis mounting holes arranged in two horizontal rows. This panel may be used for fiber optic, audio, control cable, and Class II Low Voltage Wiring installations when provided with the proper connectors. This panel is not allowed to be used for 120 VAC power connections.
- 2) Technical Characteristics:

Height	Two rack units (RUs), 88 mm (3.5 in.)
	minimum
Width	484 mm (19 1/16 in.), EIA minimum
Number of	12 pairs, minimum
connections	
Connectors	
Audio Service	Use RCA 6.35 mm (1/4 in.) Phono, XL or
	Barrier Strips, surface mounted with
	spade lugs (punch block or wire wrap
	type strips are acceptable alternates
	for barrier strips as long as system
	design is maintained and RE approved)

Control Signal	Barrier strips surface mounted with
Service	spade lugs (punch block or wire wrap
	type strips are acceptable alternates
	for barrier strips as long as system
	design is maintained and RE approved)
Low voltage power	Barrier strips with spade lugs and
(class II)	clear full length plastic cover,
	surfaced mounted
Fiber optic	"ST" Stainless steel, female

- d. Mounting Strips and Blocks:
 - 1) Barrier Strips: Barrier strips are approved for AC power, data, voice, and control cable or wires. Barrier strips shall accommodate the size and type of audio spade (or fork type) lugs used with insulating and separating strips between the terminals for securing separate wires in a neat and orderly fashion. Each cable or wire end shall be provided with an audio spade lug, which is connected to an individual screw terminal on the barrier strip. The barrier strips shall be surface secured to a console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. 120 VAC power wires shall not be connected to signal barrier strips.
 - 2) Technical Characteristics:

Terminal size	6-32, minimum
Terminal Count	Any combination
Wire size	20 AWG, minimum
Voltage handling	100 V, minimum
Protective connector cover	Required for Class II and
	120 VAC power connections

- 2. Solderless Connectors: The connectors (or fork connectors) shall be crimp-on insulated lug to fit a 6-32 minimum screw terminal. The fork connector shall be installed using a standard lug-crimping tool.
- 3. Punch Blocks: As a minimum, Industry Standard 110 type punch blocks are approved for data, voice, and control wiring. Punch blocks shall be specifically designed for the size and type of wire used. Punch block strips shall be secured to a console, cabinet, rail, panel,

- etc. Punch blocks shall not be used for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.
- 4. Wire Wrap Strips: Industry Standard wire wrap strips (16.5 mm (0.065 in.) wire wrap minimum) are approved for data, voice and control wiring. Wire wrap strips shall be secured to a cabinet, rail, panel, etc. Wire wrap strips shall not be used for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.

F. Wire Management System and Equipment:

- 1. Wire Management System: The system(s) shall be provided as the management center of the respective cable system, CCS, and TC it is incorporated. It shall perform as a platform to house peripheral equipment in a standard relay rack or equipment cabinet. It shall be arranged in a manner as to provide convenient access to all installed management and other equipment. All cables and connections shall be at the rear of each system interface to IDC and/or patch panels, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, and/or barrier strip.
- 2. Wire Management Equipment: The wire management equipment shall be the focal point of each wire management system. It shall provide an orderly interface between outside and inside wires and cables (where used), distribution and interface wires and cables, interconnection wires and cables and associated equipment, jumper cables, and provide a uniform connection media for all system fire retardant wires and cables and other subsystems. It shall be fully compatible and interface to each cable tray, duct, wireway, or conduit used in the system. All interconnection or distribution wires and cables shall enter the system at the top (or from a wireway in the floor) via a overhead protection system and be uniformly routed down either side (or both at the same time) of the frames side protection system then laterally via a anchoring or routing shelf for termination on the rear of each respective terminating assembly. Each system shall be custom configured to meet the System design and user needs.

2.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Technical submittals shall identify the environmental specifications for housing the system. These environmental specifications shall identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:
- B. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.

- C. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
- D. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.
- E. Power requirements: The bidders shall provide the specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required.
- F. Air conditioning, heating, and humidity requirements. The bidder shall identify the ambient temperature and relative humidity operating ranges required preventing equipment damage.
- G. Air conditioning requirements (expressed in BTU per hour, based on adequate dissipation of generated heat to maintain required room and equipment standards).
- H. Proposed floor plan based on the expanded system configuration of the bidder's proposed EPBX for this Facility.
- I. Conduit size requirement (between equipment room and console room).

2.4 INSTALLATION KIT

A. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the COR all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:

B. System Grounding:

- 1. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
- 2. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Coaxial Cable Shields.
 - b. Control Cable Shields.
 - c. Data Cable Shields.
 - d. Equipment Racks.
 - e. Equipment Cabinets.
 - f. Conduits.

- g. Duct.
- h. Cable Trays.
- i. Power Panels.
- j. Connector Panels.
- k. Grounding Blocks.
- C. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
- D. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
- E. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
- F. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
- G. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
- H. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
 - 1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers.

- The COR may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
- 2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the COR.

B. System Installation:

- 1. After the contract's been awarded, and within the time period specified in the contract, the Contractor shall deliver the total system in a manner that fully complies with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall make no substitutions or changes in the System without written approval from the COR and PM.
- 2. The Contractor shall install all equipment and systems in a manner that complies with accepted industry standards of good practice, OEM instructions, the requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard. The Contractor shall insure that all installation personnel understands and complies with all the requirements of this specification.
- 3. The Contractor shall install suitable filters, traps, directional couplers, splitters, TC's, and pads for minimizing interference and for balancing the System. Items used for balancing and minimizing interference shall be able to pass telephone and data, and lightwave, and analog signals in the frequency bands selected, in the direction specified, with low loss, and high isolation, and with minimal delay of specified frequencies and signals. The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary to meet the requirements of Paragraph 2.1.C and the System performance standards.
- 4. All passive equipment shall be connected according to the OEM's specifications to insure future correct termination, isolation, impedance match, and signal level balance at each telephone/data outlet.
- 5. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
- 6. All lines shall be terminated in a suitable manner to facilitate future expansion of the System. There shall be a minimum of one spare 25 pair cable at each distribution point on each floor.
- 7. All vertical copper and fiber optic cables shall be terminated so any future changes only requires modifications of the existing EPBX or signal closet equipment only.

- 8. Terminating resistors or devices shall be used to terminate all unused branches, outlets, equipment ports of the System, and shall be devices designed for the purpose of terminating fiber optic or twisted pair, and lightwave cables carrying telephone and data, and analog signals in telephone and data, and lightwave systems.
- 9. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
- 10. Equipment installed indoors shall be installed in metal cabinets with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

C. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Conduit:

- a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weatherheads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed. The minimum conduit size shall be 19 mm (3/4 in.).
- b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow telephone cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with data cables may be granted in writing by the COR if requested.) Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Article 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
- c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
- d. When "innerduct" flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, its installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
- e. Conduit (including GFE) fill shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to

cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit

- f. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
- g. Ensure that PA and Radio Paging Systems (as identified by NEC Section 517) are completely separated and protected from all other systems.
- 2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:
 - a. The Contractor shall use existing signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the COR.
 - b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.
 - c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The COR shall approve width and height dimensions.

D. Connectors:

1. Circuits, transmission lines, and signal extensions shall have continuity, correct connection and polarity. A uniform polarity shall be maintained between all points in the system.

2. Wires:

a. Wire ends shall be neatly formed and where insulation has been cut, heat shrink tubing shall be employed to secure the insulation on each wire. Tape of any type is not acceptable.

3. Cables:

a. Each connector shall be designed for the specific size cable being used and installed with the OEM's approved installation

tool. Typical system cable connectors include; but, are not limited to: Audio spade lug, punch block, wirewrap, etc.

E. AC Power:

1. AC power wiring shall be run separately from signal cable.

F. Grounding:

- 1. General: The Contractor shall ground all Contractor Installed Equipment and identified Government Furnished Equipment to eliminate all shock hazards and to minimize, to the maximum extent possible, all ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, etc. The total ground resistance shall be 0.1 Ohm or less.
 - a. The Contractor shall install lightning arrestors and grounding in accordance with the NFPA and this specification.
 - b. Under no conditions shall the AC neutral, either in a power panel or in a receptacle outlet, be used for system control, subcarrier or audio reference ground.
 - c. The use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not acceptable and will not be permitted. These items may be used only for the dissipation of internally generated static charges (not to be confused with externally generated lightning) that may applied or generated outside the mechanical and/or physical confines of the System to earth ground. The discovery of improper system grounding shall be grounds to declare the System unacceptable and the termination of all system acceptance testing.

2. Cabinet Buss:

a. A common ground buss of at least #10 AWG solid copper wire shall extend throughout each equipment cabinet and be connected to the system ground. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground buss to the system ground. Do not tie equipment ground busses together.

3. Equipment:

- a. Equipment shall be bonded to the cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #12 AWG. Self grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternates.
- 4. Cable Shields:

a. Cable shields shall be bonded to the cabinet ground buss with #12 AWG minimum stranded copper wire at only one end of the cable run. Cable shields shall be insulated from each other, faceplates, equipment racks, consoles, enclosures or cabinets; except, at the system common ground point. Coaxial and audio cables, shall have one ground connection at the source; in all cases, cable shield ground connections shall be kept to a minimum.

G. Equipment Assembly:

1. Cabinets:

- a. Each enclosure shall be: floor or wall mounted with standard knockout holes for conduit connections or cable entrance; provide for ventilation of the equipment; have front and rear locking doors (except wall mounted cabinets that require only a front locking door); power outlet strip(s), and connector or patch panel(s).
- b. Rack (including freestanding radio relay) mounted equipment shall be installed in the enclosure's equipment adjustable mounting racks with equipment normally requiring adjustment or observation mounted so operational adjustment(s) can be conveniently made. Heavy equipment shall be mounted with rack slides or rails allowing servicing from the front of the enclosure. Heavy equipment shall not depend only upon front panel mounting screws for support. Equipment shall be provided with sufficient cable slack to permit servicing by removal of the installed equipment from the front of the enclosure. A color matched blank panel (spacer) of 44 mm (1.75 in.) high, shall be installed between each piece of equipment (active or passive) to insure adequate air circulation. The enclosure shall be designed for efficient equipment cooling and air ventilation. Each console or cabinet shall be equipped with a quiet fan and nondisposable air filter.
- c. Enclosures and racks shall be installed plumb and square. Each shall be permanently attached to the building structure and held firmly in place. Fifteen inches of front vertical space opening shall be provided for additional equipment.
- d. Signal connector, patch, and bulkhead panels (i.e.: audio, data, control, analog video, etc.) shall be connected so that outputs

from each source, device or system component shall enter the panel at the top row of jacks, beginning left to right as viewed from the front, which will be called "inputs". Each connection to a load, device or system component shall exit the panel at the bottom row of jacks, beginning left to right as viewed from the front, which will be called "outputs".

- 1) Equipment located indoors shall be installed in metal racks or enclosures with hinged doors to allow access for maintenance without causing interference to other nearby equipment.
- 2) Cables shall enter the equipment racks or enclosures in such a manner that allows all doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing or damaging the cables.
- 3) All distribution hardware shall be securely mounted in a manner that allows access to the connections for testing and provides sufficient room for the doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing the cables.

H. Labeling:

- 1. Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for voice and data circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.
- 2. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"):
 - a. Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams".

3. Equipment:

- a. System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
- 4. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray:
 - a. The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
- 5. Termination Hardware:

a. The Contractor shall label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams".

3.2 TESTS

A. Interim Inspection:

- 1. This inspection shall verify that the equipment provided adheres to the installation requirements of this document. The interim inspection will be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to insure appropriate UL certification markings. This inspection shall verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with ANSI/EIA/TIA standards. Visually confirm Category 6 marking of outlets, faceplates, outlet/connectors and patch cords.
- 2. Perform fiber optical field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.
- 3. The Contractor shall notify the COR, in writing, of the estimated date the Contractor expects to be ready for the interim inspection, at least 20 working days before the requested inspection date.
- 4. Results of the interim inspection shall be provided to the COR and PM. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, a second interim inspection may be required before permitting the Contractor to continue with the system installation.
- 5. The COR and/or the PM shall determine if an additional inspection is required, or if the Contractor will be allowed to proceed with the installation. In either case, re-inspection of the deficiencies noted during the interim inspection(s), will be part of the proof of performance test. The interim inspection shall not affect the Systems' completion date. The Contracting Officer shall ensure all test documents will become a part of the Systems record documentation.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing the installation of the System, the Contractor shall align and balance the system. The Contractor shall pretest the entire system.

2. Pretesting Procedure:

- a. During the system pretest, the Contractor shall verify (utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer and test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.
- b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. The Contractor shall measure and record the aural carrier levels of each system telephone and data channel, at each of the following points in the system:
 - 1) Local Telephone Company Interfaces or Inputs.
 - 2) EPBX interfaces or inputs and outputs.
 - 3) MDF interfaces or inputs and outputs.
 - 4) EPBX output S/NR for each telephone and data channel.
 - 5) Signal Level at each interface point to the distribution system, the last outlet on each trunk line plus all outlets installed as part of this contract.
- 3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the COR.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COR 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety compliance. The test shall verify that the total System meets the requirements of this

specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

D. Verification Tests:

- 1. Test the UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has an overall shield. Test the operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination and prior to cross-connection.
- 2. Multimode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-526-14A using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source. Perform verification acceptance test.
- 3. Single mode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-526-7 using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source. Perform verification acceptance test.

E. Performance Testing:

- Perform Category 6 tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.1 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.2. Test shall include the following: wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.
- 2. Fiber Optic Links: Perform end-to-end fiber optic cable link tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3.
- F. Total System Acceptance Test: The Contractor shall perform verification tests for UTP copper cabling system(s) and the multimode and single mode fiber optic cabling system(s) after the complete telecommunication distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.
 - Voice Testing: Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and receive dial tone from the LEC. If a test number is available, place and receive a local, long distance, and FTS telephone call.
 - 2. Data Testing: Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network is achieved.

3.3 TRAINING

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer or technician for a total of two four hour classes to instruct designated Facility IRM

- personnel. Instruction shall include cross connection, corrective, and preventive maintenance of the System and equipment.
- B. Before the System can be accepted by the VA, this training must be accomplished. Training will be scheduled at the convenience of the Facilities Contracting Officer and Chief of Engineering Service.

3.4 WARRANTY

- A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
 - 1. The Contractor shall warranty that all installed material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship, and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken procession of the building(s)), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
 - 2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. The Contractor and OEM shall provide this contact capability at no additional cost to the VA.
 - 3. All Contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
 - 4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the one year warranty period:

a. Response Time:

- The COR if the facility has taken possession of the building[s]) are the Contractor's reporting and contact officials for the System trouble calls, during the guarantee period.
- 2) A standard workweek is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
- 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:

- a) A routine trouble call within one working days of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.
- b) An emergency trouble call within 6 hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at anytime. Additionally, the loss of a minimum of 50 station or system lines shall be deemed as this type of a trouble
- 4) The Contractor shall respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within 4 hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.
 - a) If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate system CSS or TCO equipment, or cables. The alternate equipment and/or cables shall be operational within four hours after the four hour trouble shooting time.
 - b) Routine or emergency trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as a catastrophic trouble call if so determined by the RE or Facility Director. The COR shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call at the direction of the Facilities Director.
- b. Required on-site visits during the one year warranty period
 - 1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of eight hours, once every 12 weeks, during the guarantee period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this SPEC.
 - a) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the COR prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
 - b) The Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service intervals shall perform preventive

- maintenance during a non-busy time agreed to by the COR and the Contractor.
- c) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the RE or Facility Contracting Officer.
- 2) The Contractor shall provide the COR a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the RE with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Total System Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:
 - a) Monthly Report: The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this guarantee period to COR by the fifth working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and Systems for preventive and predictive maintenance
 - b) Contractor Log: The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.
- 3) The COR shall provide the Facility Engineering Officer, two
 - (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.
 - a) The COR shall ensure copies of these reports are entered into the System's official acquisition documents.
 - b) The COR shall ensure copies of these reports are entered into the System's official technical as-installed documents.
- B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, other vendor,

Establish Sunnyvale R&D Campus; 640-397

contractor, owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the COR in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The COR will investigate all reported incidents and render findings concerning any Contractor's responsibility.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 15 00

TELECOMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CONTACT INFORMATION

A. Contact Department of Veterans Affairs, Veterans Health Administration (VHA), Telecommunications Support Service (TSSO- 005N2), Telephone (301/427-3950) for technical assistance.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies the furnishing, installing, certification, testing, and guaranty of a complete and operating Voice and Digital Cable Distribution System (here-in-after referred to as "the System"), and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in the VA Stanford Laboratory here-in-after referred to as "the Facility". The System shall include, but not be limited to: equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, and relay racks; necessary combiners, traps, and filters; and necessary passive devices such as: splitters, couplers, cable "patch", "punch down", and cross-connector blocks or devices, voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware. The System shall additionally include, but not be limited to: telecommunication closets (TC); telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic, connectors, "patch" cables, and/or "break out" devices.
- B. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- C. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.
- D. The Voice and Digital and Analog Telecommunication Distribution Cable Equipment and System provides the media which voice and data information travels over and connects to the Telephone System which is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Therefore, since the System connects to or extends the telephone system, the System's installation and operation shall adhere to all appropriate National, Government, and/or Local Life Safety and/or Support Codes, which ever

are the more stringent for this Facility. At a minimum , the System shall be installed according to NFPA, Section 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 517 and Chapter 7; NFPA, Section 99, Health Care Facilities, Chapter 3-4; NFPA, Section 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and/or 13; Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHCO), Manual for Health Care Facilities, all necessary Life Safety and/or Support guidelines; this specification; and the original equipment manufacturer's (OEM) suggested installation design, recommendations, and instructions. The OEM and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering, and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the System is designed, engineered, delivered, and provided.

- E. The VA Project Manager (PM) and/or if delegated, Resident Engineer (RE) are the approving authorities for all contractual and mechanical changes to the System. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the RE before proceeding with the change.
- F. System Performance:
 - 1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Service.
 - 2. At a minimum the System shall support the following operating parameters:
 - a. EPBX connection:
 - 1) System speed: 1.0 gBps per second, minimum.
 - 2) Impedance: 600 Ohms.
 - 3) Cross Modulation: -60 deci-Bel (dB).
 - 4) Hum Modulation: -55 dB.
 - 5) System data error: 10 to the -10 Bps, minimum.
 - 6) Loss: Measured at the frame output with reference Zero (0) deciBel measured (dBm) at 1,000 Hertz (Hz) applied to the frame input.
 - a) Trunk to station: 1.5 dB, maximum.
 - b) Station to station: 3.0 dB, maximum.

- c) Internal switch crosstalk: -60 dB when a signal of + 10 deciBel measured (dBm), 500-2,500 Hz range is applied to the primary path.
- d) Idle channel noise: 25 dBm "C" or 3.0 dBm "O" above reference (terminated) ground noise, whichever is greater.
- e) Traffic Grade of Service for Voice and Data:
 - (1) A minimum grade of service of P-01 with an average traffic load of 7.0 CCS per station per hour and a traffic overload in the data circuits will not interfere with, or degrade, the voice service.
 - (2) Average CCS per voice station: The average CCS capacity per voice station shall be maintained at 7.0 CCS when the EPBX is expanded up to the projected maximum growth as stated herein.
- b. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):
 - 1) Voice:
 - a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
 - b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).
 - c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) + 0.1 dBmV.
 - d) System speed: 100 mBps, minimum.
 - e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.
 - 2) Data:
 - a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
 - b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.
 - c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV + 0.1 dBmV.
 - d) System speed: 120 mBps, minimum.
 - e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.
 - 3) Fiber optic:
 - a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 36 dB.
 - b) Signal Level: 0 dBmV + 0.1 dBmV.
 - c) System speed: 540 mBps, minimum.
 - d) System data error: 10 to the -6 bps, minimum.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. Specification Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Specification Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.
- E. Specification Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- F. Specification Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- G. Specification Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- VA HANDBOOK DESIGN FOR TELEPHONE SYSTEMS

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Except for a specific date given the issue in effect (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on the date the system's submittal is technically approved by VA, shall be enforced.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC)
75	Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing
	Equipment
77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
	Standard for Health Care Facilities
101	Life Safety Code
1221	Emergency Services Communication Systems

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

65	Wired Cabinets
96	Lightning Protection Components
96A	INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTNING
	PROTECTION SYSTEMS
467	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
497/497A/497B	PROTECTORS FOR PAIRED CONDUCTORS/
	COMMUNICATIONS CIRCUITS/DATA COMMUNICATIONS
	AND FIRE ALARM CIRCUITS
884	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings

D. ANSI/EIA/TIA Publications:

568B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring
	Standard
569B	Commercial Building Standard for
	Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
606A	ADMINISTRATION STANDARD FOR THE
	TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE OF
	COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS
607A	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for
	Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings
758	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for
	Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings

- E. Lucent Technologies: Document 900-200-318 "Outside Plant Engineering Handbook".
- F. International Telecommunication Union Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T).
- G. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publications.
- H. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Publications: Standards for telephone equipment and systems.
- I. United States Air Force: Technical Order 33K-1-100 Test Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) Interval Reference Guide.
- J. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHO): Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals.
- K. National and/or Government Life Safety Code(s): The more stringent of each listed code.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The authorized representative of the OEM, shall be responsible for the design, satisfactory total operation of the System, and its certification.
- B. The OEM shall meet the minimum requirements identified in Paragraph 2.1.A. Additionally, the Contractor shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identification of these installations shall be provided as a part of the submittal as identified in Paragraph 1.5.

- C. The System Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The System Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to certify and warranty the installed equipment. In addition, the OEM and System Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certification must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical Submittal.
- D. All equipment, cabling, terminating hardware, TCOs, and patch cords shall be sourced from the certifying OEM or at the OEM's direction, and support the System design, the OEM's quality control and validity of the OEM's warranty.
- E. The Contractor's Telecommunications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the RE before being allowed to commence work on the System.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. The RE shall retain one copy for review and approval.
 - 1. If the submittal is approved the RE shall retain one copy for Official Records and return three (3) copies to the Contractor.
 - 2. If the submittal is disapproved, three (3) copies will be returned to the Contractor with a written explanation attached that indicates the areas the submittal deviated from the System specifications. The RE shall retain one copy for Official Records.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Technical submittals shall confirm the environmental specifications for physical TC areas occupied by the System. These environmental specifications shall identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:
 - 1. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
 - 2. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
 - 3. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.

- 4. Power requirements: The Contractor shall provide the specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required.
- 5. Air conditioning, heating, and humidity requirements. The Contractor shall identify the ambient temperature and relative humidity operating ranges required preventing equipment damage.
- 6. Air conditioning requirements (expressed in BTU per hour, based on adequate dissipation of generated heat to maintain required room and equipment standards).
- 7. Proposed floor plan, based on the expanded system configuration of the bidder's proposed EPBX for this FACILITY.
- 8. Conduit size requirement (between main TC, computer, and console rooms).
- 9. Main backbone, trunk line, riser, and horizontal cable pathways, cable duct, and conduit requirements between each MTC, TC, and TCO.
- C. Documents: The submittal shall be separated into sections for each subsystem and shall contain the following:
 - 1. Title page to include:
 - a. VA Medical Center.
 - b. Contractor's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
 - c. Date of Submittal.
 - d. VA Project No.
 - 2. List containing a minimum of three locations of installations of similar size and complexity as identified herein. These locations shall contain the following:
 - a. Installation Location and Name.
 - b. Owner's or User's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
 - c. Date of Project Start and Date of Final Acceptance by Owner.
 - d. System Project Number.
 - e. Brief (three paragraphs minimum) description of each system's function, operation, and installation.
 - 3. Narrative Description of the system.
 - 4. A List of the equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make, and model number of each item is required. The following is the minimum equipment required by the system:

QUANTITY	UNIT
As required	Cabinet Assembly(s)
As required	Environmental Cabinet
As required	Distribution/Interface Cabinet
As required	Equipment (Radio Relay) Rack
As required	Cross Connection (CCS) Systems
As required	Audio Alarm Panel
As required	TROUBLE ANNUNCIATOR PANEL
As required	Lightning Protection System
As required	Wire Management System/Equipment
As required	Telecommunications Outlets (TCO)
As required	Distribution Cables
As required	TCO Connection Cables
As required	System Connectors
As required	Terminators
As required	Distribution Frames
As required	Telecommunications Closets (TC)
As required	Environmental Requirements
1 ea.	Installation Kit
As required	Separate List Containing Each Equipment
	Spare(s)

- 5. Pictorial layouts of each MTC, IMTC, and RTCs; MCCS, IMCCS, VCCS, and HCCS termination cabinet(s), each distribution cabinet layout drawing, and TCO as each is expected to be installed and configured.
- 6. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
- 7. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated signal levels at the EPBX output, each input and output distribution point, proposed TCO values, and signal level at each TCO multipin, fiberoptic jack.
- 8. List of test equipment as per paragraph 1.5.D. below.
- 9. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of the SAMPLES Paragraph 1.5.E.
- 10. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of Section 3.2 concerning acceptance tests.

- D. Test Equipment List:
 - 1. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing all test equipment required to test the system in accordance with the parameters specified. Unless otherwise stated, the test equipment shall not be considered part of the system. The Contractor shall furnish test equipment of accuracy better than the parameters to be tested.
 - 2. The test equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
 - a. Spectrum Analyzer.
 - b. Signal Level Meter.
 - c. Volt-Ohm Meter.
 - d. Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR) with strip chart recorder (Data and Optical Measuring).
 - e. Bit Error Test Set (BERT).
 - f. Camera with a minimum of 60 pictures to that will develop immediately to include appropriate test equipment adapters. A video camera in VHS format is an acceptable alternate.
- E. Samples: A sample of each of the following items shall be furnished to the RE for approval prior to installation.
 - 1. TCO Wall Outlet Box 4" x 4"x 2.5" with:
 - a. One each telephone (or voice) rj45 jack installed.
 - b. Two each multi pin data rj45 jacks installed.
 - c. Cover Plate installed.
 - d. Fiber optic ST jack(s) installed.
 - 2. Data CCS patch panel, punch block or connection device with RJ45 connectors installed.
 - 3. Telephone CCS system with IDC and/or RJ45 connectors and cable terminal equipment installed.
 - 4. Fiber optic CCS patch panel or breakout box with cable management equipment and "ST" connectors installed.
 - 5. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each copper cable to be used with cable sweep tags as specified in paragraph 2.4.H and connectors installed.

6. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each fiber optic cable to be used with cable sweep tags as specified in paragraph 2.4.H and connectors installed.

F. Certifications:

- 1. Submit written certification from the OEM indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed provider of the contract maintenance are authorized representatives of the OEM. Include the individual's exact name and address and OEM credentials in the certification.
- 2. Submit written certification from the OEM that the wiring and connection diagrams meet National and/or Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, UL, this specification, and JCAHCO requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and quidance set forth by the OEM for the proper performance of the System as described herein. The VA will not approve any submittal without this certification.
- 3. Preacceptance Certification: This certification shall be made in accordance with the test procedure outlined in paragraph 3.2.B.
- G. Equipment Manuals: Fifteen (15) working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of commercial operation and maintenance manuals for each item of equipment furnished as part of the System to the RE. The manuals shall detail the theory of operation and shall include narrative descriptions, pictorial illustrations, block and schematic diagrams, and parts list.

H. Record Wiring Diagrams:

- 1. Fifteen (15) working days prior to the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of the Record Wiring Diagrams of the System to the RE. The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables, Equipment and room/area locations.
- 2. The Record Wiring Diagrams shall be in hard copy and two compact disk (CD) copies properly formatted to match the Facility's current operating version of Computer Aided Drafting (AutoCAD) system. The RE shall verify and inform the Contractor of the version of AutoCAD being used by the Facility.

- I. Surveys Required As A Part Of The Technical Submittal: The Contractor shall provide the following surveys that depict various system features and capacities are required in addition to the on site survey requirements described herein. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal survey requirements), as a minimum:
 - 1. The required EPBX connections (each CSU shall be compatible with) shall be compatible with the following:
 - a. Initially connect:

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	WIREDCAPACITY
Main Station Lines		
Single Line		
Multi Line (Equipped for direct input		
dial [DID])		
Central Office (CO) Trunks		
TWO WAY		
DID		
Two-way DRTL		
Foreign Exchange (FX)		
Conference		
Radio Paging Access		
Audio Paging Access		
Off-Premise Extensions		
CO Trunk By-pass		
CRT w/keyboard		
Printers		
Attendant Consoles		
T-1 Access/Equipment		
Maintenance console		

b. Projected Maximum Growth: The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each item identified in Paragraph 1.4.H.1.a. as a part of the technical submittal. For this purpose, the following definitions and sample connections are provided to detail the system's capability:

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	WIRED CAPACITY
Servers		
PC's		
Projected Maximum Growth		

- c. The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each item identified in Paragraph 1.4.H.2.a. as a part of the technical submittal.
- 2. Cable Distribution System Design Plan: A design plan for the entire cable distribution systems requirements shall be provided with this document. A specific cable count shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems entire cable requirements and engineer a distribution system requirement plan using the format of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:
 - a. UTP (and/or STP) Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
FROM BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title,
	or location, and main signal closet or
	intermediate signal closet cabling is
	provided from
BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title,
	or location cabling is to be provided in
TO BUILDING IMC	Identifies building main terminal signal
	closet, by room number or location, to
	which cabling is provided too, in, and from
FLOOR	Identifies the floor by number (i.e. 1st,
	2nd, etc.) cabling and TCOs are to be
	provided
TC ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the floor signal closet room, by
	room number, which cabling shall be
	provided
ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the room, by number, from which
	cabling and TCOs shall be provided

NUMBER OF CABLE	Identifies the number of cable pair
PAIR	required to be provided on each floor
	designated OR the number of cable pair (VA
	Owned) to be retained
NUMBER OF STRANDS	Identifies the number of strands provided
USED/SPARE	in each run

b. Fiber Optic Cabling Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
FROM BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title,
	or location, and main signal closet or
	intermediate signal closet cabling is
	provided from
TO BUILDING IMC	Identifies building, by number, title, or
	location, to which cabling is provided
FLOOR	Identifies the floor by number (i.e. 1st,
	2nd, etc.)
TC ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the room, by number, from which
	cabling shall be installed
NUMBER OF STRANDS	Identifies the number of strands in each
	run of fiber optic cable
INSTALLED METHOD	Identifies the method of installation in
	accordance with as designated herein
NOTES	Identifies a note number for a special
	feature or equipment
BUILDING MTC	Identifies the building by number or title

3. Telecommunication Outlets: The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each outlet location and compare the total count to the locations identified above as a part of the technical submittal. Additionally, the Contractor shall indicate the total number of spares.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. System Requirements:

- 1. The System shall provide the following minimum services that are designed in accordance with and supported by an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM), and as specified herein. The System shall provide continuous inter and/or intra-Facility voice and data service. The System shall be capacity sized so that loss of connectivity to external telephone systems shall not affect the Facilities operation in specific designated locations. The System shall:
 - a. Be capable of inter-connecting and functioning fully with the existing Local Telephone Exchange (LEC) Network(s), Federal Telephone System (FTS) Inter-city Network(s), Inter-exchange Carriers, Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN), Electronic Private Branch Exchange (EPBX) switches, asynchronous/synchronous data terminals and circuits including Automatic Transfer Mode (ATM), Frame Relay, and local area networks (LAN), at a minimum.
 - b. Be a voice and data cable distribution system that is based on a physical "Star" Topology.
 - c. Be compatible with and able to provide direct digital connection to trunk level equipment including, but, not limited to: directly accessing trunk level equipment including the telephone system, audio paging, Industry Standard "T" and/or "DS" carrier services and external protocol converters. Additionally, connections to "T" and/or "DS" access/equipment or Customer Service Units (CSU) that are used in FTS and other trunk applications shall be included in the System design. Provide T-1 access/equipment (or CSU), as required for use, in FTS and other trunk applications by system design if this equipment is not provided by the existing telephone system and/or will be deactivated by the installation of the System. The Contractor shall provide all T-1 equipment necessary to terminate and make operational the quantity of circuits designated. The CSU's shall be connected to the System's emergency battery power supply. The System shall be fully capable of operating in the Industry Standard "DS" protocol and provide that service when required.
- 2. Cable Systems Twisted Pair and Fiber optic:
 - a. General:

- 1) The Contractor shall be responsible for providing a new system conforming to current and accepted telephone and digital industrial/commercial cable distribution standards. The distribution cable installation shall be fully coordinated with the Facility, the PM, the RE and the Contractor prior to the start of installation.
- 2) The Contractor is responsible for complete knowledge of the space and cable pathways (i.e. equipment rooms, TCs, conduits, wireways, etc.) of the Facility. The Contractor shall at a minimum design and install the System using the Pathway Design Handbook H-088C3, TIA/EIA Telecommunications Building Wiring Standards, and Facility Chief of Information Resource Management's (IRM) instructions, as approved in writing by the PM and/or RE.
- 3) The System cables shall be fully protected by cable duct, trays, wireways, conduit (rigid, thin wall, or flex), and when specifically approved, flexible innerduct. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to confirm all contract drawings and the Facility's physical layout to determine the necessary cable protective devices to be provided. If flexible innerduct is used, it shall be installed in the same manner as conduit.
- 4) Cable provided in the system (i.e. backbone, outside plant, inside plant, and station cabling) shall conform to accepted industry and OEM standards with regards to size, color code, and insulation. The pair twists of any pair shall not be exactly the same as any other pair within any unit or sub-unit of cables that are bundled in twenty-five (25) pairs or less. The absence of specifications regarding details shall imply that best general industry practices shall prevail and that first quality material and workmanship shall be provided. Certification Standards, (i.e., EIA, CCITT, FIPPS, and NFPA) shall prevail.
- 5) Some areas of this Facility may be considered "plenum". All wire and cable used in support of the installation in those areas (if any) shall be in compliance with national and local codes pertaining to plenum environments. It is the

- responsibility of the Contractor to review the VA's cable and wire requirements with the RE and the IRM prior to installation to confirm the type of environment present at each location.
- 6) The Contractor shall provide outside and inside plant cables that furnishes the number of cable pairs required in accordance with the System requirements described herein. The Contractor shall fully coordinate and obtain approval of the design with the OEM, RE and the IRM prior to installation.
- 7) All metallic cable sheaths, etc. shall be grounded by the Contractor (i.e.: risers, underground, station wiring, etc.) as described herein.
- 8) If temporary cable and wire pairs are used, they shall be installed so as to not present a pedestrian safety hazard and the Contractor shall be responsible for all work associated with the temporary installation and for their removal when no longer necessary. Temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards; but, must be reviewed and approved by the RE and the IRM prior to installation.
- 9) Conductors shall be cabled to provide protection against induction in voice and data circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
- 10) Measures shall be employed by the Contractor to minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
- 11) The System's cables shall be labeled on each end and been fully tested and certified in writing by the Contractor to the RE before proof of performance testing can be conducted. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs. Minimum test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency

ranges specified. The tests required for data cable must be made to guarantee the operation of this cable at not less than 10 mega (m) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of 10-6 at the maximum rate of speed. All cable installation and test records shall be made available at acceptance testing by the RE or Contractor and thereafter maintained in the Facility's Telephone Switch Room. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.

- 12) The Contractor shall coordinate with the LEC to install the telephone entrance cable to the nearest point of entry into the Facility and as shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall coordinate with the RE and the LEC to provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Facility point of entry to the Telephone Switch Room all telephone, FTS, DHCP, ATM, Frame Relay, data, pay stations, patient phones, and any low voltage circuits as described herein.
- 13) The Contractor shall coordinate with the RE and the IRM to install the computer interface cable to the Facility Telephone Switch Room from the Facility's Computer Room for all data, DHCP, FTS, ATM, Frame Relay, and telephone circuits and as shown on the drawings.
- 14) The Contractor shall coordinate with the RE and the IRM to provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Facility Telephone Switch Room and establish circuits throughout the Facility for all voice, data, computer alarm (except fire alarm), private maintenance line, Radio Paging, PA, LAN, DHCP, and any low voltage circuits as described herein.
- 15) The Contractor shall provide proper test equipment to quarantee that cable pairs meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and guarantee the cable will carry data transmissions at the required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.
- 16) The Contractor shall coordinate with the Facility Chief of Medical Media Production Service (MMPS) to install baseband analog RF, video, and audio interface cables and circuits from each TC to designated TCO locations and as shown on the

drawings. The Contractor shall work with the Facility Chief of MMPS to establish circuits throughout the Facility and shall provide proper test equipment to guarantee that analog RF, video, and audio cables meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and quarantee the cables will carry analog video and audio transmissions at the required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.

- b. Telecommunications Closets (TC): In TC's that are served with both a UTP backbone cable and a fiber optic backbone cable, the UTP cable shall be terminated on separate RJ-45, 8-pin connectors with 110A or equivalent type punch down blocks located on the back or front of a 48-port modular patch panel dedicated to data applications. Only the UTP backbone cable pairs, identified as being connected to the fiber optic backbone, shall be extended to the fiber optic interface device. All connecting cables required to extend these cables (i.e. patch cords, twenty-five pair connectors, etc.), to the fiber optic interface device, in the TC's shall also be provided by the Contractor to insure a complete and operational fiber optic distribution system:
 - 1) In TC's, which are only served by a UTP backbone cable, the cable shall be terminated on separate modular connecting devices (110A or equivalent) that are dedicated to data applications. In order to provide full service to all data cable pairs as identified in each TC/cabinet including spare capacity noted herein, the size of all vertical (riser) cables and/or outside cables serving these TC's shall be increased as required.

c. Backbone and Trunk Cables:

- 1) The Contractor shall identify, in the technical submittal, the voice and data (analog RF coaxial cable shall not be provided in main trunk or backbone lines) connecting arrangements required by the LEC for interconnection of the System to the commercial telephone and FTS networks. The Contractor shall provide all required voice and data connecting arrangements.
- 2) The Contractor shall be responsible for compatibility of the proposed TCs (to be compliant with the EPBX and CSU equipment) numbering scheme with the numbering plan for the FTS, DID,

- local stations, and the North American Numbering Plan. The Contractor shall consult with the VA and the LEC regarding the FTS and North American Numbering plan to be implemented for the Facility to ensure system compatibility.
- 3) All submitted equipment shall meet or exceed standards, rules, and regulations of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and shall be capable of operating without outboard or "extra" devices. The Contractor shall identify the FCC registration number of the System equipment, EPBX, and proposed CSU (if known) in the technical submittal.
- 4) A minimum of one (1) 400 shielded twisted pair (STP) cable shall be installed from the Telephone Switch Room cross connecting system (CCS) to the Main Computer Room MDF. This cable shall support the transmission of data information over twisted pair cable. The cable shall be tested and terminated on a Contractor provided cable management frame, RJ-45 modular jacks with eight (8) pin connectors, and 48 port modular patch panels located in the Main Computer Room and Telephone Switch Room. The cable shall be labeled, terminated, and separated from the other cables on the MDF and Telephone Switch Room CCS. This requirement shall be fully coordinated and approved by the Facility Chief, IRM and the RE prior to installation. The cabling requirements of this paragraph are in addition to the requirements specified in the System Design Plan identified herein.

d. Riser Cable:

- All communication riser cables shall be listed as being suitable for the purpose and marked accordingly per Articles 517, 700, and 800 of the NEC.
- 2) All voice and data communication (analog RF coaxial cable is not to be provided in riser systems) riser cables shall be STP or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, thermoplastic insulated conductors. They shall be enclosed with a thermoplastic outer jacket.
- 3) The Contractor shall provide and install inside riser cables to insure full service to all voice cable pairs identified in

- each TC terminating enclosure plus not less than 50% additional spare capacity.
- 4) The complete riser cabling system shall be labeled and tested as described herein.

e. Horizontal and Station Cable:

- 1) A Four (4) UTP 24 AWG station wiring cable shall be installed from the top TCO jack to the TC and shall be of a type designed to support Category 6 communications (250 mega-Hertz [mHz] or above). At the jack location, terminate all four pair on the RJ-45/11 jack. At the signal closet, all four pair shall be terminated on the modular punch down blocks dedicated to telephone applications.
- 2) A Four (4) UTP 24 AWG (in thermoplastic jacket unless otherwise specified by RE) station wiring cable shall be installed from each of the two (2) bottom TCO RJ-45 jacks (shall conform to EIA/TIA 568 Standard "T568A" and NFPA) to the TC and shall be of a type designed to support Category 6 communications (250 mHz or above).
- f. Telecommunication Outlets (TCO), Jacks: All TCO's shall have a minimum of three (3) RJ-45 type jacks. The top jack shall be an eight pin RJ-45/11 compatible jack, labeled, and designated for telephone applications only. The bottom two jacks shall be eight pin RJ-45 type unkeyed (sometimes called center keyed) jacks, labeled, and designated for data.

g. Fiber Optics:

1) A complete fiber optic cable distribution system shall be provided as a part of the System. The Contractor shall provide a fiber optic cable that meets the minimum bandwidth requirements for FDDI, ATM, and Frame Relay services. This fiber optic cable shall be a 50/125 micron multi-mode, containing a minimum of 18 strands of fiber, unless otherwise specified, and shall not exceed a distance of 2,000 Meters (M), or 6,560 feet (ft.) in a single run. Loose tube cable, which separates the individual fibers from the environment, shall be installed for all outdoor runs or for any area which includes an outdoor run. Tight buffered fiber cable shall be used for indoor runs. The multimode fibers shall be terminated

- and secured at both ends in "ST" type female stainless steel connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel with a cable management system. A 610 mm (2 ft.) cable loop (minimum) shall be provided at each end to allow for future movement.
- 2) In addition, a 12 strand (minimum), 8.3 mm single mode fiber optic cable shall be provided. Single mode fibers shall be terminated and secured at both ends with "ST" type female stainless steel connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel. The panel shall be provided with a cable management system. A 610 mm (2 ft.) cable loop (minimum) shall be provided at each end to allow for future movement.
- 3) The fiber optic backbone shall use a conventional hierarchical "star" design where each TC is wired to the primary hub (main cross-connect system) or a secondary hub (intermediate crossconnect system) and then to the primary hub. There shall be no more than two hierarchical levels of cross-connects in the backbone wiring. Each primary hub shall be connected and terminated to a CCS in the Telephone Switch Room. Additionally, a parallel separate fiber optic interconnection shall be provided between the Telephone Switch Room CCS and the MDF in the Main Computer Room.
- 4) In the TC's, Telephone Switch Room, and Main Computer Room, all fiber optic cables shall be installed in a CCS and/or MDF rack mounted fiber optic cable distribution component/splice case (Contractor provided and installed rack), patch, or breakout panel in accordance with industry standards. Female "ST" connectors shall be provided and installed on the appropriate panel for termination of each strand.
- 5) The Contractor shall test each fiber optic strand. Cable transmission performance specifications shall be in accordance with EIA/TIA standards. Attenuation shall be measured in accordance with EIA fiber optic test procedures EIA/TIA-455-46, -61, or -53 and NFPA. Information transmission capacity shall be measured in accordance with EIA/TIA-455-51 or -30 and NFPA. The written results shall be provided to the RE for review and approval.

- 3. Specific Subsystem Requirements: The System shall consist, as a minimum, of the following independent sub-systems to comprise a complete and functional voice and digital telecommunications cabling system: "Main" (MTC), "intermediate" (IMTC), and "riser" (RTC) TC's; "backbone" cabling (BC) system; "vertical" (or "riser") trunk cabling system; "horizontal" (or "lateral") sub-trunk cabling system, vertical and horizontal cross-connection (VCC and HCC respectively) cabling systems, and TCO's with a minimum of three (3) RJ-45 jacks for the appropriate telephone, Data connections, and additional jacks, connectors, drop and patch cords, terminators, and adapters provided.
 - a. Telecommunication Closet (TC):
 - There shall be a minimum of one TC for the MTC, each building IMTC, and each RTC per building floor location. However, in large building(s), where the horizontal distance to the farthest voice and digital work area may exceed 90 Meters (M) (or 295 feet [ft]), additional TC's shall be provided as described herein. The maximum DC resistance per cable pair shall be no more than 28.6 Ohms per 305 M (1,000 feet). Each TC shall be centrally located to cover the maximum amount of local floor space. The TC's house in cabinets or enclosures, on relay racks, and/or on backboards, various telecommunication data equipment, controllers, multiplexers, bridges, routers, LAN hub(s), telephone cross-connecting, active and passive equipment.
 - 2) Additionally, the TC's may house fire alarm, nurses call, code one (or blue), video, public address, radio entertainment, intercom, and radio paging equipment. Regardless of the method of installation, mounting, termination, or cross-connecting used, all backbone, vertical, and horizontal copper and fiber optic cables shall be terminated on appropriate cross-connection systems (CCS) containing patch panel(s), punch blocks, and/or breakout devices provided in enclosures and tested as described herein. A cable and/or wire management system shall be a part of each CCS.
 - a) A minimum of three 110-120 VAC active quad outlets shall be provided, each with "U" grounded receptacles at a minimum

of one outlet for each front, side and back wall. These outlets shall be separately protected by an AC circuit breaker provided in the designated Government Emergency Critical Care AC power panel, that is connected to the Facilities Emergency AC Power Distribution System. For larger building TC applications, a minimum of one additional quad AC outlet shall be provided for every 800M2 (or 8,000 ft²) of useable floor space. Additional outlets shall be equally spaced along the wall.

b) Climate control shall be provided in each TC 24 hours a day, seven days per week and 52 week per year to prevent failure of electronic components and for mission critical functional applications. The RE and/or Facility Chief Engineering Officer are responsible for informing the Contractor regarding the minimum climate control requirements. In identified hostile TC locations where it has been determined (by the RE or Facility Chief Engineer) that proper TC climate or external signal radiation cannot be properly maintained or controlled, the Contractor may, at his/her option, provide a minimum of two individual and properly sized self contained climate controlled equipment cabinet enclosures; one designated for voice, and one designated for data service, in each TC location identified on the drawings, in lieu of providing additional required TC air handling capability.

b. Cross-connect Systems (CCS):

- 1) The CCS shall be selected based on the following criteria: requires the use of a single tool, has the fewest amount of parts, and requires the least amount of assembly or projected trouble shooting time during the life of the system.
- 2) The CCS system used at the MTC, each IMTC, and each TC shall force cross-connect cable slack management through adherence to the OEM's installation methods, provided cable management systems, and as described herein, so that moves, adds, and changes can be administered easily and cost effectively.
- 3) Copper Cables: The MTC, each IMTC, and TC shall contain a copper CCS sized to support the System TCO's and connections

served by each individual TC and as shown on the drawings. The System layout shall allow for a minimum of 50% anticipated growth. Additionally, each CCS must provide maximum flexibility, while maintaining performance, in order to meet system-changing requirements that are likely to occur throughout its useful life.

4) Fiber Optic Cables:

- a) The MTC and each TC shall contain a fiber CCS sized to support the System TCO's and connections served by each individual TC and as shown on the drawings. The System layout shall allow for a minimum of 50% anticipated growth.
- b) Each fiber CCS must provide maximum flexibility and cable management while maintaining performance in order to meet changing requirements that are likely to occur throughout the expected life of the system. All fiber optic cable slack shall be stored in protective enclosures.
- c) If it is determined that a fiber optic distribution system is not necessary for the immediate system needs. Each TC shall be provided with fiber optic cable(s) that contain a minimum of 12 strands "dark" multimode fiber and 12 strands "dark" single mode fiber, each fiber properly terminated on its respective female stainless steel connector mounted in an appropriate fiber termination enclosure provided in each TC.
- 5) The Contractor shall not "cross-connect" the copper or fiber optic cabling systems and subsystems even though appropriate "patch" cords are to be provided for each "patch", "punch", or "breakout" panel. In addition, the Contractor shall not provide active electronic distribution or interface equipment as a part of the System.
- 6) Grounding: Proper grounding and bonding shall be provided for each TC and all internal equipment. Reference shall be made to proper codes and standards, such that all grounding systems must comply with all applicable National, Regional, and Local Building and Electrical codes. The most stringent code of these governing bodies shall apply.

- a) If local grounding codes do not exist for the System location, then at a minimum, a #6 American Wire Gauge (AWG) stranded copper wire, or equivalent copper braid, shall be connected to a separate earth grounding system for each TC (the looping of TC's in a general location is allowed as long as the specifications contained herein are met). Under no circumstance shall the AC neutral be used for this ground. See PART 3 - EXECUTION for specific grounding instructions.
- b) Each copper UTP or STP cable that enters a TC from the outside of a building (regardless if the cable is installed underground or aerial) shall be provided with a surge protector and grounded an to earth ground at each cable's entry point in and out of the MTC and each IMTC.
- c. Main Cross-connection Subsystem (MCCS): The MCCS shall be located in the MTC and it shall be the common point of appearance for inter and intra-building copper and fiber optic "backbone" system cables, and connections to the telephone and data cable systems. The MTC usually houses telephone EPBX, public address, radio paging interface, routers, and main hierarchical data LAN concentrating equipment. Additionally, it shall provide a single administration and management point for the entire System.
- d. Voice (or Telephone) Cable Cross-Connection Subsystem:
 - 1) Due to the usually high number of copper cable termination's required at the MCCS, Insulation Displacement Connection (IDC) hardware shall be used. Termination options shall include the following for a Category 6 Cabling System: IDC termination of cross-connection wire(s), IDC patch cord connector to IDC patch cord connector, and hybrid modular cord to IDC patch cord connector shall be the minimum provided.
 - 2) Additionally, due to the large or many MCCS (at initial installation and over the life of the System) copper termination points, the CCS that makes the best use of real estate while still following the OEM design and installation guidelines, and meeting the specifications described herein, shall be provided.

- 3) For ease of maintenance purposes, all terminations shall be accessible without the need for disassembly of the IDC wafer. IDC wafers shall be removable from their mounts to facilitate testing on either side of the connector. Designation strips or labels shall be removable to allow for inspection of the terminations. The maximum number of terminations on a wall or on a rack frame or panel shall comply with the OEM recommendations and guidelines, and as described herein. A cable management system shall be provided as a part of the
- 4) IDC connectors shall be capable of supporting cable reterminations without damaging the connector and shall support a minimum of 200 (telephone equipment standard compliant) IDC insertions or withdrawals on either side of the connector panel.
- 5) A non-impact termination method using a full-cycle terminating tool having both a tactile and an audible feedback to indicate proper termination is required. For personnel safety and ease of use in day to day administration, high impact installation tools shall not be used.
- 6) All system "inputs" from the EPBX, FTS, Local Telephone System, or diverse routed voice distribution systems shall appear on the "left" side of the IDC (110A blocks with RJ45 connections are acceptable alternates to the IDC) of the MCCS.
- 7) All system "outputs" from the MCCS to the voice backbone cable distribution system shall appear on the "right" side of the same IDC (or 110A blocks) of the MCCS.
- 8) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks or connections shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and /or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.
- 9) UTP or STP cross connecting wires shall be provided for each "pair" of connection terminals plus an additional 50% spare.
- e. Data Cross-Connection Subsystems:
 - 1) The MCCS shall be a Main Distribution Terminating (MDT) data unit and shall be provided in the MTC. The MDT shall consist

- of a "patch" panel(s) provided with modular RJ45 female connectors for cross-connection of all copper data cable terminations. The panels shall provide for system grounding (where no dielectric cables are used) and be provided with a cable management system.
- 2) Each panel shall conform to EIA dimensions and be suitable for mounting in standard equipment racks, have the RJ45 jacks aligned in two horizontal rows (up to a maximum of 48 jacks per panel), and shall not exceed the OEM's recommendations. Each RJ45 jack shall be of modular design and capable of accepting and functioning with other modular (i.e. RJ11) plugs without damaging the jack. It is not necessary to provide a jack for unused positions that are not part of the 50% expansion requirement.
 - a) All data system inputs from the server(s), data LAN, bridge, or interface distribution systems shall appear on the "top" row of jacks of the appropriate patch panel.
 - b) All System outputs or backbone cable connections shall appear on the "bottom" row of jacks of the same patch panel.
 - c) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and/or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.
- 3) A patch cord shall be provided for each system "pair" of connection jacks. Each patch cord shall have modular RJ45 connectors provided on each end to match the panel's modular RJ45 female jack's being provided.
- f. Fiber optic Cross-Connection Subsystems: The MTC shall be provided with a separate fiber MCCS. Each TC shall be provided with a rack mounted patch or distribution panel that is installed inside a lockable cabinet or "breakout enclosure" that accommodates a minimum of 12 strands multimode fiber and 12 strand single mode fiber (these counts shall not be included the 50% spare requirement). Two of the single mode fibers shall be

designated for educational analog video applications. A cable management system shall be provided for each panel.

- 1) The panel(s) shall contain a minimum of 24 female "ST" connectors, be able to accommodate splices and field mountable connectors and have capacity for additional connectors to be added up to the OEM's maximum standard panel size for this type of use. All patch panel sides, including the front and back, shall be protected by a cabinet or enclosure.
- 2) The panel(s) shall conform to EIA dimensions and be suitable for installation in standard racks, cabinets, and enclosures. The panels shall provide for system grounding (where no dielectric cables are used).
- 3) The patch panel with the highest OEM approved density of fiber "ST" termination's (maximum of 72 each), while maintaining a high level of manageability, shall be selected. Patch cables, with proper "ST" connectors installed on each end shall be provided for each pair of fiber optic cable "ST" connectors.
 - a) All System "inputs" from interface equipment or distribution systems shall appear on the "top" row of connectors of the appropriate patch panel.
 - b) All System "outputs" or backbone cable connections shall appear on the "bottom" row of connectors of the same patch panel.
- 4) In order to achieve a high level of reliability that approximates that of an OEM connector, field installable connectors shall have an OEM specified physical contact polish. Every fiber cable shall be terminated with the appropriate connector, and tested to ensure compliance to OEM and specifications outlines herein. Where a local fiber optic system connector standard, Industry Standard fiber optic "ST" female connector terminated with a fiber optic cable, shall be used. But, if the fiber optic cable is not used (or "dark"), a "ST" male terminating "cap" shall be provided for each unused "ST" female connector.
- g. Intermediate Cross-connection Subsystems (IMCCS): The MTC and each IMTC shall be provided with an IMCCS that shall be the connection point between the MCCS system and the distribution

- backbone cable and the IMCCS, that is located in one or more buildings on a campus, where each IMCCS is placed by system design. For a technical explanation of internal equipment and system requirements, refer to the above MTC and MCCS paragraphs.
- h. Distribution Cable Systems / Backbone Cable System (Common to Inter-buildings): The backbone cable system extends from the MCCS to each IMCCS to establish service between buildings on a campus. The media (copper and fiber optic) used in the BC system shall be designed according to the system requirements, OEM standards and guidelines, and as described herein. A multi-pair copper for voice and data, and separate multiple fiber optic backbone system shall be provided as a part of the BC distribution system.
 - 1) All outside cable shall be minimum of STP or UTP, 22 AWG solid conductors, solid PVC insulation, and filled core (flexgel waterproof Rural Electric Association (REA) LISTED PE 39 CODE) between the outer armor or jacket and inner conductors protective lining.
 - 2) The copper cable system shall be configured as a "Star" Topology with separate dedicated cables between the MCCS and each IMCCS.
 - 3) UTP and STP copper cables shall consist of thermoplastic insulated conductors formed into binder groups. The groups are to be identified by distinctly colored binders and assembled to form a single compact core covered by a protective sheath. Each cable shall be rated for Category 6 Telecommunications System Service. A minimum of eight pairs per circuit, plus an additional 50% spare for growth shall be provided.
 - 4) Where the distance limitations of UTP or STP may be exceeded, multimode (or single mode) fiber optic cable(s) shall be used to augment the voice and/or data backbone cable system(s). The total loss of each fiber shall not exceed 12 decibel (dB) at 850 nano-Meter (nM), 11 dB at 1,300 nM, or 10 dB at 1,500 nM.
 - 5) All voice system "inputs" from the MCCS via the BC distribution system shall appear on the "left" side of IDC (minimum 110 blocks) punch terminals of the IMCCS.

- 6) All voice system "outputs" or trunk line connections shall appear on the "right" side of the same IDC (minimum 110 blocks) of the IMCCS.
- 7) All data system "inputs" from the MCCS via the BC distribution system shall appear on the "top" row of jacks of the appropriate patch panel of the IMCCS.
- 8) All data system "outputs" or trunk line connections shall appear on the "bottom" row of jacks in the same patch panel of the IMCCS.
- 9) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and /or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.
- 10) A patch cord shall be provided for each system "pair" of connection jacks. Each patch cord shall have modular connectors provided on each end to match the panel's modular female jack.
- 11) The fiber optic BC system shall be configured as a "Star" Topology with separate dedicated fibers between the MCCS and each IMCCS. The System shall be sized to meet the system requirements plus an expansion capability of 50%. Fiber optic cable(s) having a minimum of 12 strands multimode fiber and 12 strands single mode fiber shall be provided. Two of the single mode fibers shall be designated for analog video service.
- All BC shall be identified with permanent labels at both ends. Labels will indicate system, floor, closet, and zone. The label designations shall match those used for crossconnect terminals and patch panels.
- i. Distribution (Common to Intra-Building) Cabling Systems: The intra-building trunk cabling system provides for connection between the IMCCS and each Riser TC's provided vertical crossconnecting system (VCCS) within a building. The media (copper, fiber optic) used in the intra-building backbone cabling system shall be designed according to the system requirements, OEM standards and guidelines, and as described herein. A multi-pair copper for voice and data, and separate multiple fiber optic trunk system shall be provided as a part of the System.

- 1) Category 6 UTP or STP multi-pair trunk cable(s) shall be used in the voice and data trunk-line-cabling systems. A minimum of eight pairs per circuit, plus an additional 50% spare for growth shall be provided.
- 2) Where the distance limitations of UTP and/or STP will be exceeded, multimode (or single mode) fiber optic cable shall be used in the voice and/or trunk cabling systems. The total loss of the fiber trunks shall not exceed 12 dB at 850 nM , 11 dB at 1,300 nM, or 10 dB at 1,500 nM.
 - a) All voice system "outputs" from the IMCCS to the trunk-line distribution system shall appear on the "right" side of IDC (minimum 110A blocks) punch terminals of the IMCCS.
 - b) All data system "outputs" from the IMCCS to the trunk-line distribution system shall appear on the "bottom" row of jacks of the same IDC (minimum 110A blocks) of the IMCCS.
 - c) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and/or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.
 - d) A patch cord shall be provided for each system "pair" of connection jacks. Each patch cord shall have modular connectors provided on each end to match the panel's modular female jack.
- 3) The fiber optic trunk line system shall be configured as a "Buss" Topology with separate dedicated fibers between the IMCCS and each RCS. The System shall be sized to meet the System requirements with a expansion capability of 50% provided. Separate individual fiber optic cable(s) with a minimum of 18 strands multimode fiber and/or 12 strands single mode fiber shall be provided. Two of the single mode fibers shall be designated for analog video service.
- 4) All trunk lines shall be identified with permanent labels at both ends. Labels will indicate system, floor, closet, and zone. The label designations shall match those used for cross-connects and patch panels.

- a) All System outputs from the IMCCS to the trunk-line distribution system shall appear on the "bottom" row of "ST" connectors in the appropriate patch panel.
- b) A patch cord shall be provided for each system "pair" of connection "ST" connectors. As a minimum, each patch cord shall have "ST" male connectors provided on each end to match the panel's female "ST" connector provided.
- j. VCCS and Horizontal Cross-connecting (HCCS) Systems: Each TC shall be provided with a separate VCCS and HCCS located within the TC. The VCCS and HCCS shall interconnect and interface the riser (vertical) trunk line cables with the horizontal (or station) sub-trunk line cables. The media (copper, fiber optic) used in the CCS system shall be designed according to the System requirements, OEM standards and quidelines, and as described herein. A multi-pair copper for voice and data, and separate multiple fiber optic CCS system shall be provided as a part of the System.
 - 1) The UTP, STP, and fiber optic trunk-line cabling systems are that connected between the trunk-lines and Riser VCCS, shall be terminated:
 - a) On the "left" or "top" IDC (or 110A blocks) for each UTP or STP voice cable.
 - b) On the "top" row of RJ45 jacks on the appropriate patch panel for each UTP or STP data cable.
 - c) On the "top" row of "ST" connectors on the appropriate patch panel for each fiber cable.
 - 2) The UTP, STP, and fiber optic sub-trunk (lateral) floor distribution cabling systems that are connected between each RTC and each TCO or secondary system distribution or connection point, shall terminate on an appropriate HCCS, at the:
 - a) On the "right" IDC (or 110A block) used as the VCCS input for each UTP or STP voice cable.
 - b) On the "bottom row of RJ45 jacks on the appropriate patch panel used as the VCCS input for each UTP or STP data cable.

- c) On the "bottom" row of "ST" connectors on the appropriate patch panel used as the VCCS input for each fiber cable.
- d) The technical requirements of the VCCS and HCCS "patch", "terminating", or "breakout" panels and cable management assemblies for voice, data and fiber optic (and RF coaxial) cables shall be as described in the above MCCS, IMCCS, and TC technical paragraphs.
- 3) The Contractor shall not "cross-connect" the VCCS or HCCS cabling systems even though appropriate patch cords are provided for each "patch", "punch", or "breakout" panel. Also, the Contractor shall not provide active interface or distribution electronic equipment as a part of the System.
- k. Horizontal (or Station) Cabling (HC): The HC distribution cabling systems connects the distribution field of the voice and data HCCS, in a "Star" Topology, to each TCO or connector and as shown on the drawings via the sub-trunk system.
 - Horizontal cables shall consist of insulated, UTP or STP conductors that are rated for Category 6 telecommunications service for voice and data systems.
 - 2) The number of UTP or STP distribution pairs dedicated to each floor from the HC shall be sufficient to accommodate all the horizontal voice and data circuits served by the distribution cable to each TCO.
 - a) A minimum of four pairs for voice shall be connected to the "right" side of the IDC (or 110A block) that the VCCS "input" connections appear in the RTC.
 - b) A minimum of two separate sets of four pairs each for data shall be connected to the "bottom" row of RJ45 jacks that the VCCS "input" connections appear in the RTC.
 - 3) The horizontal cable length to the farthest system outlet shall be limited to a maximum of 90M (or 295 ft). These maximum lengths must be derated, adjusted and reduced to include cross-connection and distribution system losses.

 Additional TC(s) shall be provided on large floor areas of buildings to limit the horizontal distribution to a maximum of 90M (or 295 ft).

- 4) The splitting of pairs within a cable between different jacks shall not be permitted.
- 5) The installation of the HC shall conform to appropriate OEM recommendations and standards outlined herein. This requirement will insure adequate protection for Electro-Magnetic Interference (EMI) sources.
- 6) A system design where "looping" the HC distribution cables from room to room shall not be permitted.
- 7) The number of fiber optic cables dedicated from the "bottom" row of "ST" connectors of the appropriate patch panel that the VCCS "input" connections were made, to each floor shall be sufficient to accommodate all the horizontal TCO's served by the distribution cable system in a "home run" configuration
- 1. System Telecommunication Outlets (TCO): The System shall be capable of receiving the specified telephone (or voice) and data signals acquired from the LEC, FTS contracted carrier and computer system, and one each fiber optic single mode and multimode cables and shall process and distribute them to the designated TCO's and as shown on the drawings. At a minimum, one TCO shall be provided on each room wall, associated with an active 120 VAC shall be provided and as shown on the drawings. The only exception to the general rule, of one outlet per wall, shall be those "special" locations (e.g., surgical suites, radiology MRI rooms, labs, patient bed rooms, warehouse, loading docks, storage rooms, etc.) where there is usually only one TCO provided as designated on the drawings.
 - 1) Each TCO shall consist of four multipin modular RJ45 jacks, one designated for telephone and one for voice service, and five for data service connection(s)unless otherwise noted on the construction documents. Each TCO with appropriate jacks installed shall be provided by the Contractor in each designated location and as shown on the drawings.
 - 2) The Contractor shall connect each telephone multipin modular RJ45 jack to a separate "right side as you look at it" telephone HC distribution system HCCS "punch down" 110A block or approved IDC terminating device in each associated RTC. The modular RJ45 jack shall be able to accept and operate with

- smaller modular RJ11 plugs while providing proper connection and not damaging the modular jack. he OEM shall warrant all modular RJ45/11 jacks in such a manner to be usable for modular RJ11 plugs.
- 3) The Contractor shall connect each TCO data multipin modular RJ45 jack to a separate lower row jack on the HCCS "patch panel" in each associated RTC. The Contractor is not to "cross-connect" VCCS and HCCS data distribution cables or provides active electronic data distribution equipment as a part of the System.
- 4) A non-impact termination method, using either a stuffer cap with installation tool or full-cycle terminating tool having both tactile and audible feedback to indicate proper termination shall be used. High impact installation tools shall not be used.
- 5) Each terminated conductor end shall be properly trimmed to assure a minimum clearance of 6.35 mm (0.250 in) clearance between the conductors of adjacent modules.
- 6) The multipin RJ45 jack shall be modular in construction that will accept and operate with a modular UTP and STP RJ45 connector and its pin assignments.
- 7) The Contractor shall connect each fiber optic TCO "ST" connector to a separate fiber optic "bottom" row "ST" connector HCCS "patch panel" or "breakout" terminating device in each associated TC. The Contractor is not to "interconnect" VCCS and HCCS fiber optic distributions cables or provide active fiber optic electronic distribution equipment as a part of the system.

B. System Performance:

- At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Service.
- 2. At a minimum the System shall support the following operating parameters:
 - a. EPBX connection:
 - 1) System speed: 1.0 gBps per second, minimum.
 - 2) Impedance: 600 Ohms.

- 3) Cross Modulation: -60 deci-Bel (dB).
- 4) Hum Modulation: -55 Db.
- 5) System data error: 10 to the -10 Bps, minimum loss measured at the frame output with reference Zero (0) deciBel measured (dBm) at 1,000 Hertz (Hz) applied to the frame input.
 - a) Trunk to station: 1.5 dB, maximum.
 - b) Station to station: 3.0 dB, maximum.
 - c) Internal switch crosstalk: -60 dB when a signal of \pm 10 deciBel measured (dBm), 500-2,500 Hz range is applied to the primary path.
 - d) Idle channel noise: 25 dBm "C" or 3.0 dBm "O" above reference (terminated) ground noise, whichever is greater.
 - e) Traffic Grade of Service for Voice and Data:
 - (1) A minimum grade of service of P-01 with an average traffic load of 7.0 CCS per station per hour and a traffic overload in the data circuits will not interfere with, or degrade, the voice service.
 - (2) Average CCS per voice station: The average CCS capacity per voice station shall be maintained at 7.0 CCS when the EPBX is expanded up to the projected maximum growth as stated herein.
- b. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):
 - 1) Voice:
 - a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
 - b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).
 - c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) + 0.1 dBmV.
 - d) System speed: 100 mBps, minimum.
 - e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.
 - 2) Data:
 - a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
 - b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.
 - c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV + 0.1 dBmV.
 - d) System speed: 120 mBps, minimum.
 - e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.
 - 3) Fiber optic:
 - a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 36 dB.
 - b) Signal Level: 0 dBmV + 0.1 dBmV.

- c) System speed: 540 mBps, minimum.
- d) System data error: 10 to the -6 BPS, minimum.

C. General:

- 1. All equipment to be supplied under this specification shall be new and the current model of a standard product of an OEM or record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
 - a. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted.
 - b. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted.
 - c. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.
- 2. Specifications of equipment as set forth in this document are minimum requirements, unless otherwise stated, and shall not be construed as limiting the overall quality, quantity, or performance characteristics of items furnished in the System. When the Contractor furnishes an item of equipment for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
- 3. The Contractor shall provide written verification, in writing to the RE at time of installation, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. The Contractor is responsible for providing the proper size and type of cable duct and/or conduit and wiring even though the actual installation may be by another subcontractor.
- 4. The Telephone Contractor is responsible for providing interfacing cable connections for the telephone system.
- 5. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone equipment, systems, and service.
- 6. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding specifications.
- 7. All interconnecting twisted pair, fiber-optic cables shall be terminated on equipment terminal boards, punch blocks, breakout

- boxes, splice blocks, and unused equipment ports/taps shall be terminated according to the OEM's instructions for telephone cable systems without adapters. The Contractor shall not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire, fiber-optic cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.
- 8. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Telephone Industry standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, which ever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance. Reference Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING and Section 27 31 00, VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT.
- 9. Connect the System's primary input AC power to the Facility'
 Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as
 shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with RE
 regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
- 10. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and interface points. Coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the System OEM. Base- band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. Crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are and acceptable alternate as long as the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, and connections and labeling are provided the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts, or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.
- 11. All equipment faceplates utilized in the System shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.
- 12. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.

- 13. Underground warning tape shall be standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, red with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW", orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED TELEPHONE LINE BELOW" or orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC LINE BELOW", as applicable.
- D. Equipment Functional Characteristics:

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
Input Voltage	105 to 130 VAC
POWER LINE FREQUENCY	60 HZ ±2.0 HZ
Operating Temperature	O to 50 degrees (°) Centigrade (C)
Humidity	80 percent (%) minimum rating

- E. Equipment Standards and Testing:
 - 1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as Critical Care performing Life Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
 - 2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment. See paragraph minimum requirements Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, and the guidelines listed in paragraph 2.J.2.
 - 3. The provided active and passive equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the RE approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
 - 4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory

that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. Telecommunication Outlet (TCO):
 - 1. The TCO shall consist of one telephone multipin jack and five data multipin jacks mounted in a steel outlet box. A separate 100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) x 63mm (2.5in.) steel outlet box with a labeled stainless steel faceplate will be used. A second 100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) x 63mm (2.5in.) steel outlet box with a labeled faceplate shall be provided as required adjacent to the first box to ensure system connections and expandability requirements are met.
 - 2. All telephone multipin connections shall be RJ-45/11 compatible female types. All data multipin connections shall be RJ-45 female types. All fiber optic (single mode and multimode) connections shall be "ST" stainless steel female types.
 - 3. The TCO shall be fed from the appropriate CCS located in the respective RTC in a manner to provide a uniform and balanced distribution system.
 - 4. Interface of the data multipin jacks to appropriate patch panels (or approved "punch down" blocks) in the associated RTC, is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall not extend data cables from the RTCs to data terminal equipment or install data terminal equipment.
 - 5. The wall outlet shall be provided with a stainless steel or approve alternate cover plate to fit the telephone multipin jack, data multi- pin jacks, fiber optic jacks, analog jack(s) and the outlet box provided (100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) for single and 100mm (4in.) x 200mm (8in.) for dual outlet box applications). For PBPU installations, the cover plate shall be stainless steel.
 - 6. Interface of the fiber optic "ST" jacks to appropriate patch panels in the associated RTC, is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall not cross-connect fiber optic cables in the to fiber optic equipment or install fiber optic equipment.
- B. Distribution Cables: Each cable shall meet or exceed the following specifications for the specific type of cable. Each cable reel shall be sweep tested and certified by the OEM by tags affixed to each reel. The

Contractor shall turn over all sweep tags to the RE or PM.

Additionally, the Contractor shall provide a 610 mm (2 ft.) sample of each provided cable, to the RE and receive approval before installation. Cables installed in any outside location (i.e. above ground, under ground in conduit, ducts, pathways, etc.) shall be filled with a waterproofing compound between outside jacket (not immediately touching any provided armor) and inter conductors to seal punctures in the jacket and protect the conductors from moisture.

1. Remote Control:

a. The remote control cable shall be multi-conductor with stranded (solid is permissible) conductors. The cable shall be able to handle the power and voltage necessary to control specified system equipment from a remote location. The cable shall be UL listed and pass the FR-1 vertical flame test, at a minimum. Each conductor shall be color-coded. Combined multi-conductor and coaxial cables are acceptable for this installation, as long as all system performance standards are met.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	As required, in 1K (3,000 ft.) reels
	minimum
Connectors	As required by system design
Size	18 AWG, minimum, Outside
	20 AWG, minimum, Inside
Color coding	Required, EIA industry standard
Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
Impedance	As required
Shield coverage	As required by OEM specification
Attenuation	
Frequency in mHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0

31.0	36.0
50.0	52.0

2. Telephone:

- a. The System cable shall be provided by the Contractor to meet the minimum system requirements of Category Six service. The cable shall interconnect each part of the system. The cable shall be completely survivable in areas where it is installed.
- b. Technical Characteristics:

As required, in 1K (3,000 ft.) reels
minimum
Voice grade category six
As required by system design
22 AWG, minimum, Outside
24 AWG, minimum, Inside
Required, telephone industry standard
10X the cable outside diameter
120 Ohms + 15%, BAL
As required by OEM specification
dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
5.2
6.5
14.0
19.0
26.0
29.0
33.0
36.0
52.0
68.0

3. Data Multi-Conductor:

a. The cable shall be multi-conductor, shielded or unshielded cable with stranded conductors. The cable shall be able to handle the power and voltage used over the distance required. It shall meet Category Six service at a minimum.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Wire size	22 AWG, minimum
Working shield	350 V
Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
Impedance	100 Ohms <u>+</u> 15%, BAL
Bandwidth	100 mHz, minimum
DC RESISTANCE	10.0 Ohms/100M, maximum
Shield coverage	
Overall Outside (if OEM	100%
specified)	
Individual Pairs (if OEM	100%
specified)	
Attenuation	
Frequency in mHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
62.0	52.0
100.0	68.0

4. Fiber Optic:

a. Multimode Fiber:

1) The general purpose multimode fiber optic cable shall be a dual window type installed in conduit for all system locations. A load-bearing support braid shall surround the inner tube for strength during cable installation.

2) Technical Characteristics:

Bend radius	6.0", minimum
	Outer jacket, As required
FIBER DIAMETER	62.5 MICRONS
Cladding	125 microns

Attenuation	
850 nM	4.0 dB per kM, maximum
1,300 nM	2.0 dB per kM, maximum
Bandwidth	
850 nM	160 mHz, minimum
1,300 nM	500 mHz, minimum
Connectors	Stainless steel

b. Single mode Fiber:

- The general purpose single mode fiber optic cable shall be a dual window type installed in conduit for all system locations. A load-bearing support braid shall surround the inner tube for strength during cable installation.
- 2) Technical Characteristics:

Bend radius	100 mm (4 in.) minimum
Outer jacket	PVC
Fiber diameter	8.7 microns
Cladding	125 microns
Attenuation at 850 nM	1.0 dBm per km
Connectors	Stainless Steel

5. AC Power Cable: AC power cable(s) shall be 3-conductor, no. 12 AWG minimum, and rated for 13A-125V and 1,625W. Master AC power, installation specification and requirements, are given in the NEC and herein.

C. Outlet Connection Cables:

1. Telephone:

a. The Contractor shall provide a connection cable for each TCO telephone jack in the System with 10% spares. The telephone connection cable shall connect the telephone instrument to the TCO telephone jack. The Contractor shall not provide telephone instrument(s) or equipment.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6ft.), minimum
Cable	Voice Grade
Connector	RJ-11/45 compatible male on each
	end

Size	24 AWG, minimum
Color coding	Required, telephone industry
	standard

2. Data:

- a. The Contractor shall provide a connection cable for each TCO data jack in the system with 10% spares. The data connection cable shall connect a data instrument to the TCO data jack. The Contractor shall not provide data terminal(s)/equipment.
- b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Data grade Category Six
Connector	RJ-45 male on each end
Color coding	Required, data industry standard
Size	24 AWG, minimum

3. Fiber Optic:

- a. The Contractor shall provide a connection cable for each TCO fiber optic connector in the System with 10% spares. The data connection cable shall connect a fiber optic instrument to the TCO fiber optic jack. The Contractor shall not provide fiber optic instrument(s)/equipment.
- b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Flexible single conductor with jacket
Connector	ST male on each end
Size	To fit single mode or multimode cable

D. System Connectors:

- 1. Solderless (Forked Connector):
 - a. The connector shall have a crimp-on coupling for quick connect/disconnect of wires or cables. The crimp-on connector shall be designed to fit the wire or cable furnished. The connector barrel shall be insulated and color-coded.
 - b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	As required
Working Voltage	500 V

2. Multipin:

- a. The connector shall have a crimp-on coupling for quick connect/disconnect of wires or cables. The crimp-on connector shall be designed to fit the wire or cable furnished. The connector housing shall be fully enclosed and shielded. It shall be secured to the cable group by screw type compression sleeves.
- b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	As required
Working Voltage	500 V
Number of pins	As requires, usually 25 pairs minimum

- 3. Modular (RJ-45/11 and RJ-45): The connectors shall be commercial types for voice and high speed data transmission applications. he connector shall be compatible with telephone instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through the modular telecommunications outlet to the System. The connector shall be compatible with UTP and STP cables.
 - a. Technical Characteristics:

Туре	Number of Pins
RJ-11/45	Compatible with RJ45
RJ-45	Eight
Dielectric	Surge
Voltage	1,000V RMS, 60 Hz @ one minute,
	minimum
Current	2.2A RMS @ 30 Minutes or 7.0A RMS @
	5.0 seconds
Leakage	100 μA, maximum
Connectability	
Initial contact	20 mili-Ohms, maximum
resistance	
Insulation displacement	10 mili-Ohms, maximum
Interface	Must interface with modular jacks from
	a variety of OEMs. RJ-11/45 plugs
	shall provide connection when used in
	RJ-45 jacks.
Durability	200 insertions/withdrawals, minimum

4. Fiber Optic: The connectors shall be commercial types for voice and high speed data transmission applications. The connector shall be compatible with telephone instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through the modular telecommunications outlet to the system. The connector shall be compatible with UTP and STP cables.

5. Fiber Optic:

- a. These units shall be metal-housed precision types in the frequency ranges selected. They shall be the screw-on type that has low VSWR when installed and the proper impedance to terminate the required system unit or fiber optic cable.
- b. Technical Characteristics:

Frequency	Lightwave
Power blocking	As required
Return loss	25 dB
Connectors	"ST", minimum
Construction	Stainless steel
Impedance	As required

E. Distribution Frames:

- 1. A new stand-alone (i.e., self supporting, free standing) MDF shall be provided to interconnect the EPBX and computer room. The MDF shall be modular and equipped with modular terminating mini blocks (i.e. Ericsson, 3M, etc.), and patch panels that are as small as possible and provide all the requirements of this specifications as described herein.
- 2. All cable distribution closets and MDFs shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The MDF/telephone closet riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each telephone closet which includes a fiber optic backbone. The MDF/telephone closet riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice and data requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each telephone closet which does not include a fiber optic backbone.
- 3. The MDF and all intermediate distribution frames shall be connected to the EPBX system ground.

4. Technical Characteristics:

Telephone	
IDC type unit	As described in Part 2
Contact wires	50 micron of Gold over Nickel
Contact pressure	100 Grams, MIN
110A Punch blocks	Acceptable alternate to IDC
Data	110A blocks as described in Part 2
Fiber optic	Patch panel as described in Part 2
Analog Video	Patch panel as described in Part 2

2.3 TELECOMMUNCATIONS CLOSET REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to VA Handbook H-088C3, Telephone System Requirements, for specific TC guidelines for size, power input, security, and backboard mounting requirements. It is the Contractors responsibility to ensure TC compliance with the System Requirements.

2.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Technical submittals shall identify the environmental specifications for housing the system. These environmental specifications shall identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:
- B. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
- C. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
- D. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.
- E. Power requirements: The bidders shall provide the specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required.
- F. Air conditioning, heating, and humidity requirements. The bidder shall identify the ambient temperature and relative humidity operating ranges required preventing equipment damage.
- G. Air conditioning requirements (expressed in BTU per hour, based on adequate dissipation of generated heat to maintain required room and equipment standards).
- H. Proposed floor plan based on the expanded system configuration of the bidder's proposed EPBX for this Facility.
- I. Conduit size requirement (between equipment room and console room).

2.5 INSTALLATION KIT

A. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips,

punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the RE all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:

B. System Grounding:

- 1. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
- 2. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Coaxial Cable Shields.
 - b. Control Cable Shields.
 - c. Data Cable Shields.
 - d. Equipment Racks.
 - e. Equipment Cabinets.
 - f. Conduits.
 - g. Duct.
 - h. Cable Trays.
 - i. Power Panels.
 - j. Connector Panels.
 - k. Grounding Blocks.
- C. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
- D. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
- E. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat

- and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
- F. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
- G. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
- H. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
 - Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers.
 The RE may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
 - 2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the RE.

B. System Installation:

- 1. After the contract's been awarded, and within the time period specified in the contract, the Contractor shall deliver the total system in a manner that fully complies with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall make no substitutions or changes in the System without written approval from the RE and PM.
- 2. The Contractor shall install all equipment and systems in a manner that complies with accepted industry standards of good practice, OEM instructions, the requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard. The Contractor shall insure that all installation personnel understands and complies with all the requirements of this specification.

- 3. The Contractor shall install suitable filters, traps, directional couplers, splitters, TC's, and pads for minimizing interference and for balancing the System. Items used for balancing and minimizing interference shall be able to pass telephone and data, and lightwave, and analog signals in the frequency bands selected, in the direction specified, with low loss, and high isolation, and with minimal delay of specified frequencies and signals. The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary to meet the requirements of Paragraph 2.1.C and the System performance standards.
- 4. All passive equipment shall be connected according to the OEM's specifications to insure future correct termination, isolation, impedance match, and signal level balance at each telephone/data outlet.
- 5. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
- 6. All lines shall be terminated in a suitable manner to facilitate future expansion of the System. There shall be a minimum of one spare 25 pair cable at each distribution point on each floor.
- 7. All vertical and horizontal copper and fiber optic cables shall be terminated so any future changes only requires modifications of the existing EPBX or signal closet equipment only.
- 8. Terminating resistors or devices shall be used to terminate all unused branches, outlets, equipment ports of the System, and shall be devices designed for the purpose of terminating fiber optic or twisted pair, and lightwave cables carrying telephone and data, and analog signals in telephone and data, and lightwave systems.
- 9. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
- 10. Equipment installed indoors shall be installed in metal cabinets with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
- C. Conduit and Signal Ducts:
 - 1. Conduit:
 - a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weatherheads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors,

- interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed. The minimum conduit size shall be 19 mm (3/4 in.).
- b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow telephone cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with data cables may be granted in writing by the RE if requested.) Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
- c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
- d. When "innerduct" flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it's installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
- e. Conduit (including GFE) fill shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.
- f. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
- 2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:
 - a. The Contractor shall use existing signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the RE.
 - b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops

- or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.
- c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The RE shall approve width and height dimensions.
- D. Distribution System Signal Wires and Cables:
 - 1. Wires and cables shall be provided in the same manner and use like construction practices as Fire Protective and other Emergency Systems that are identified and outlined in NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and/or 13, NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Chapter 7, Special Conditions. The wires and cables shall be able to withstand adverse environmental conditions in their respective location without deterioration. Wires and cables shall enter each equipment enclosure, console, cabinet or rack in such a manner that all doors or access panels can be opened and closed without removal or disruption of the cables.
 - a. Each wire and cable shall terminate on an item of equipment by direct connection. Spare or unused wire and cable shall be provided with appropriate connectors (female types) that are installed in appropriate punch blocks, barrier strips, patch, or bulkhead connector panels.
 - b. Fiber optic cables that are spare, unused or dark shall be provided with Industry Standard "ST" type female connectors installed in appropriate break out, patch, or bulkhead connector panels provided in enclosure(s) and shall be protected from the environment.
 - c. Coaxial cables that are spare, unused or dark shall be provided with the cable OEM specified type female connectors installed in appropriate break out, patch, or bulkhead connector panels provided in enclosure(s) and shall be protected from the environment.
 - d. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an $8^{\prime\prime}$ X 8" X 4" (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or

raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible.

2. Routing and Interconnection:

- a. Wires or cables between consoles, cabinets, racks and other equipment shall be in an approved conduit, signal duct, cable duct, or cable tray that is secured to building structure.
- b. Wires and cables shall be insulated to prevent contact with signal or current carrying conductors. Wires or cables used in assembling consoles, panels, equipment cabinets and racks shall be formed into harnesses that are bundled and tied. Harnessed wires or cables shall be combed straight, formed and dressed in either a vertical or horizontal relationship to equipment, controls, components or terminations.
- c. Harnesses with intertwined members are not acceptable. Each wire or cable that breaks out from a harness for connection or termination shall have been tied off at that harness or bundle point, and be provided with a neatly formed service loop.
- d. Wires and cables shall be grouped according to service (i.e.: AC, grounds, signal, DC, control, etc.). DC, control and signal cables may be included with any group. Wires and cables shall be neatly formed and shall not change position in the group throughout the conduit run. Wires and cables in approved signal duct, conduit, cable ducts, or cable trays shall be neatly formed, bundled, tied off in 600 mm to 900 mm (24 in. to 36 in.) lengths and shall not change position in the group throughout the run. Concealed splices are not allowed.
- e. Separate, organize, bundle, and route wires or cables to restrict EMI, channel crosstalk, or feedback oscillation inside any enclosure. Looking at any enclosure from the rear (wall mounted enclosures, junction, pull or interface boxes from the front), locate AC power, DC and speaker wires or cables on the left; coaxial, control, microphone and line level audio and data wires or cables, on the right. This installation shall be accomplished with ties and/or fasteners that will not damage or distort the wires or cables. Limit spacing between tied off points to a maximum of 150 mm (6 inches).

- f. Do not pull wire or cable through any box, fitting or enclosure where change of cable tray or signal or cable duct alignment or direction occurs. Ensure the proper bend radius is maintained for each wire or cable as specified by it's OEM.
- q. Employ temporary guides, sheaves, rollers, and other necessary items to protect the wire or cable from excess tension or damage from bending during installation. Abrasion to wire or cable jackets is not acceptable and will not be allowed. Replace all cables whose jacket has been abraded. The discovery of any abraded and/or damaged cables during the proof of performance test shall be grounds for declaring the entire system unacceptable and the termination of the proof of performance test. Completely cover edges of wire or cable passing through holes in chassis, cabinets or racks, enclosures, pull or junction boxes, conduit, etc., with plastic or nylon grommeting.
- h. Cable runs shall be splice free between conduit junction and interface boxes and equipment locations.
- i. Cables shall be installed and fastened without causing sharp bends or rubbing of the cables against sharp edges. Cables shall be fastened with hardware that will not damage or distort them.
- j. Cables shall be labeled with permanent markers at the terminals of the electronic and passive equipment and at each junction point in the System. The lettering on the cables shall correspond with the lettering on the record diagrams.
- k. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.
- 1. Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not allowed and will not be approved.

- m. Wires or cables installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc.
 - 1) Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
 - 2) Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.
 - 3) Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevents sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.
 - 4) Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets, etc.) may, when specifically authorized by the RE, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.
- n. Wires or cables installed in underground conduit, duct, etc.
 - 1) Wires or cables installed in underground installations shall be waterproofed by the inclusion of a water protective barrier (i.e. gel, magma, etc.) or flooding compound between the outside jacket and first shield. Each underground connection shall be accessible in a manhole, recessed ground level junction box, above ground pedestal, etc., and shall be provided with appropriate waterproof connectors to match the cable being installed. Once the System has been tested and found to meet the System performance standards and accepted by VA, the Contractor shall provide waterproof shrink tubing or approved mastic to fully encompass each wire or cable connection and overlay at least 150 mm (6 inches) above each wire or cable jacket trim point.
 - 2) It is not acceptable to connect waterproofed cable directly to an inside CCS punch block or directly to an equipment

connection port. When an under ground cable enters a building, it shall be routed directly to the closest TC that has been designated as the building's IMTC. The Contractor shall provide a "transition" splice in this TC where the "water proofed" cable enters on one side and "dry" cable exits on the other side. The "transition" splice shall be fully waterproof and be capable of reentry for system servicing. Additionally, the transition splice shall not allow the waterproofing compound to migrate from the water proof cable to the dry

- 3) Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above buried conduit, cable, etc.
- E. Outlet Boxes, Back Boxes, and Faceplates:
 - 1. Outlet Boxes: Signal, power, interface, connection, distribution, and junction boxes shall be provided as required by the system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.
 - 2. Back Boxes: Back boxes shall be provided as directed by the OEM as required by the approved system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.
 - 3. Face Plates (or Cover Plates): Faceplates shall be of a standard type, stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cycolac plastic construction and provided by the Contractor for each identified system outlet location. Connectors and jacks appearing on the faceplate shall be clearly and permanently marked.
- F. Connectors: Circuits, transmission lines, and signal extensions shall have continuity, correct connection and polarity. A uniform polarity shall be maintained between all points in the system.
 - 1. Wires:
 - a. Wire ends shall be neatly formed and where insulation has been cut, heat shrink tubing shall be employed to secure the insulation on each wire. Tape of any type is not acceptable.
 - b. Audio spade lugs shall be installed on each wire (including spare or unused) end and connect to screw terminals of appropriate size barrier strips. AC barrier strips shall be provided with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current. Punch blocks are approved for signal,

- not AC wires. Wire Nut or "Scotch Lock" connectors are not acceptable for signal wire installation.
- 2. Cables: Each connector shall be designed for the specific size cable being used and installed with the OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include; but, are not limited to: Audio spade lug, punch block, wirewrap, etc.
- 3. Line or Microphone Audio: Each connector shall be installed according to the cable or connector OEM's instructions and use the OEM's approved installation tool. Install the connector's to provide and maintain the following audio signal polarity:
 - a. XLR type connectors Signal or positive conductor is pin 3; common or neutral conductor is pin 2; ground conductor is pin 1.
 - b. Two and 3 conductor 1/4" Signal or positive conductor is tip; neutral or 1/8" phono plugs conductor is ring and ground or shield and jacks conductor is sleeve.
 - c. RCA Phono Plugs the Signal or positive conductor is tip; and Jacks neutral or shield conductor is sleeve.

4. Speaker Line Audio:

- a. Each connector shall be installed according to the cable, transformer or speaker OEM instructions and using the OEM's approved installation tool. The Contractor shall ensure each speaker is properly phased and connected in the same manner throughout the System using two conductor type wires.
- b. One of the conductors shall be color coded to aid in establishing speaker signal polarity. Each speaker line shall be permanently soldered or audio spade lug connected to each appropriate speaker or line matching transformer connection terminal. Speaker line connection to each audio amplifier shall use audio spade lugs, as described herein.
- G. AC Power: AC power wiring shall be run separately from signal cable.

H. Grounding:

1. General: The Contractor shall ground all Contractor Installed Equipment and identified Government Furnished Equipment to eliminate all shock hazards and to minimize, to the maximum extent possible, all ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, etc. The total ground resistance shall be 0.1 Ohm or less.

- a. The Contractor shall install lightning arrestors and grounding in accordance with the NFPA and this specification.
- b. Gas protection devices shall be provided on all circuits and cable pairs serving building distribution frames located in buildings other than the building in which the mentioned is located or in any area served by an unprotected distribution system (manhole, aerial, etc.). The Contractor shall install the gas protection devices at the nearest point of entrance in buildings where protection is required and on the same circuits on the MDF in the telephone switch room.
- c. Under no conditions shall the AC neutral, either in a power panel or in a receptacle outlet, be used for system control, subcarrier or audio reference ground.
- d. The use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not acceptable and will not be permitted. These items may be used only for the dissipation of internally generated static charges (not to be confused with externally generated lightning) that may applied or generated outside the mechanical and/or physical confines of the System to earth ground. The discovery of improper system grounding shall be grounds to declare the System unacceptable and the termination of all system acceptance testing.
- 2. Cabinet Buss: A common ground buss of at least #10 AWG solid copper wire shall extend throughout each equipment cabinet and be connected to the system ground. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground buss to the system ground. Do not tie equipment ground busses together.
- 3. Equipment: Equipment shall be bonded to the cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #12 AWG. Self grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternates.
- 4. Cable Shields: Cable shields shall be bonded to the cabinet ground buss with #12 AWG minimum stranded copper wire at only one end of the cable run. Cable shields shall be insulated from each other, faceplates, equipment racks, consoles, enclosures or cabinets; except, at the system common ground point. Coaxial and audio cables,

- shall have one ground connection at the source; in all cases, cable shield ground connections shall be kept to a minimum.
- I. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for voice and data circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.
 - 1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams".
 - 2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
 - 3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
 - 4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams".

3.2 TESTS

- A. Interim Inspection:
 - 1. This inspection shall verify that the equipment provided adheres to the installation requirements of this document. The interim inspection will be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to insure appropriate UL certification markings. This inspection shall verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with ANSI/EIA/TIA standards. Visually confirm Category 6 marking of outlets, faceplates, outlet/connectors and patch cords.
 - 2. Perform fiber optical field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with

- manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.
- 3. The Contractor shall notify the COR, in writing, of the estimated date the Contractor expects to be ready for the interim inspection, at least 20 working days before the requested inspection date.
- 4. Results of the interim inspection shall be provided to the COR and PM. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, a second interim inspection may be required before permitting the Contractor to continue with the system installation.
- 5. The COR shall determine if an additional inspection is required, or if the Contractor will be allowed to proceed with the installation. In either case, re-inspection of the deficiencies noted during the interim inspection(s), will be part of the proof of performance test. The interim inspection shall not affect the Systems' completion date. The COR shall ensure all test documents will become a part of the Systems record documentation.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing the installation of the System, the Contractor shall align and balance the system. The Contractor shall pretest the entire system.

2. Pretesting Procedure:

- a. During the system pretest, the Contractor shall verify (utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer and test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.
- b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. The Contractor shall measure and record the aural carrier levels of each system telephone and data channel, at each of the following points in the system:
 - 1) Local Telephone Company Interfaces or Inputs.
 - 2) EPBX interfaces or inputs and outputs.
 - 3) MDF interfaces or inputs and outputs.
 - 4) EPBX output S/NR for each telephone and data channel.

- 5) Signal Level at each interface point to the distribution system, the last outlet on each trunk line plus all outlets installed as part of this contract.
- 3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the COR.
- C. Acceptance Test: After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COR 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a COR and an OEM certified representative. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety compliance. The test shall verify that the total System meets the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

D. Verification Tests:

- 1. Test the UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has an overall shield. Test the operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination and prior to cross-connection.
- 2. Multimode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-526-14A using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source. Perform verification acceptance test.
- 3. Single mode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-526-7 using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source. Perform verification acceptance test.

E. Performance Testing:

1. Perform Category 6 tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.1 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.2. Test shall include the following: wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.

- 2. Fiber Optic Links: Perform end-to-end fiber optic cable link tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3.
- F. Total System Acceptance Test: The Contractor shall perform verification tests for UTP copper cabling system(s) and the multimode and single mode fiber optic cabling system(s) after the complete telecommunication distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.
 - 1. Voice Testing: Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and receive dial tone from the LEC. If a test number is available, place and receive a local, long distance, and FTS telephone call.
 - 2. Data Testing: Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network is achieved.

3.3 TRAINING

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer or technician for a total of two four hour classes to instruct designated Facility IRM personnel. Instruction shall include cross connection, corrective, and preventive maintenance of the System and equipment.
- B. Before the System can be accepted by the VA, this training must be accomplished. Training will be scheduled at the convenience of the Facilities Contracting Officer and Chief of Engineering Service.

3.4 WARRANTY

- A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
 - 1. The Contractor shall warranty that all installed material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship, and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken procession of the building(s)), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
 - 2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. The Contractor and OEM

- shall provide this contact capability at no additional cost to the VA.
- 3. All Contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
- 4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the one year warranty period:
 - a. Response Time:
 - 1) The COR is the Contractor's reporting and contact officials for the System trouble calls, during the warranty period.
 - 2) A standard workweek is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
 - 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
 - a) A routine trouble call within one working days of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.
 - b) An emergency trouble call within 6 hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at anytime. Additionally, the loss of a minimum of 50 station or system lines shall be deemed as this type of a trouble call.
 - 4) The Contractor shall respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within 4 hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.
 - a) If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate system CSS or TCO equipment, or cables. The alternate equipment and/or cables shall be operational within four hours after the four hour trouble shooting time.
 - b. Required on-site visits during the one year warranty period
 - 1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of eight hours, once every 12 weeks, during the warranty period, to

perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this SPEC.

- a) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the COR prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
- b) The Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service intervals shall perform preventive maintenance during a non-busy time agreed to by the COR and the Contractor.
- c) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the COR.
- 2) The Contractor shall provide the COR a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the COR with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Total System Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:
 - a) Monthly Report: The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this warranty period to COR by the fifth working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and Systems for preventive and predictive maintenance
 - b) Contractor Log: The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.
- 3) The COR shall provide the Facility Engineering Officer, two
 - (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.

- a) The COR shall ensure copies of these reports are entered into the System's official acquisition documents.
- b) The Facilities Chief Engineer shall ensure copies of these reports are entered into the System's official technical as-installed documents.
- B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, other vendor, contractor, owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the COR in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The COR will investigate all reported incidents and render findings concerning any Contractor's responsibility.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 51 16 PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

- A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material and products, equipment warranty and system warranty, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of new and fully operating Public Address System (PAS) and associated equipment (here-in-after referred to as the System) in approved locations indicated on the contract drawings. These items shall be tested and certified capable of receiving, distributing, interconnecting and supporting PAS communications signals generated local and remotely as detailed herein.
- B. Work shall be complete, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL i.e.

 Underwriters Laboratory [UL]) Listed and Labeled; and VA Central

 Office (VACO), Telecommunications Voice Engineering (TVE 0050P3B)

 tested, certified and ready for operation.
- C. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- D. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.
- E. Specification Order of Precedence: In the event of a conflict between the text of this document and the Project's Contract Drawings outlined and/or cited herein; THE TEXT OF THIS DOCUMENT TAKES PRECEDENCE.

 HOWEVER, NOTHING IN THIS DOCUMENT WILL SUPERSEDE APPLICABLE EMERGENCY LAWS AND REGULATIONS, SPECIFICALLY NATIONAL AND/OR LOCAL LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY CODES. The Local Fire Marshall and/or VA Public Safety Officer are the only authorities that may modify this document's EMERGENCY CODE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS, on a case by case basis, in writing and confirmed by VA's PM, COR and TVE-0050P3B. The VA PM is the only approving authority for other amendments to this document that may be granted, on a case by case basis, in writhing with technical

- concurrencies by VA's , TVE-0050P3B and identified Facility Project Personnel.
- F. The Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the system is designed, engineered, delivered and provided. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement attesting this requirement as a part of the technical submittal that includes each name and certification, including the OEMs.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- C. 26 05 21 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- D. 26 41 00 Facility Lightning Protection.
- E. 27 05 11 Requirements for Communications Installations.
- F. 27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- G. 27 05 33 Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems.
- H. 27 10 00 Structured Communications Cabling Equipment and Systems.
- I. 27 11 00 Communications Cabling Interface and Equipment Rooms Fittings.
- J. $27\ 15\ 00$ Horizontal and Vertical Communications Cabling Equipment and Systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and warranty.
- B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
- C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.
- D. Headquarters Technical Review, for National and VA communications and security, codes, frequency licensing, standards, guidelines compliance:

 Office of Telecommunications

Special Communications Team (0050P2B)

1335 East West Highway - 3rd Floor Silver Spring, Maryland 20910 (O) 301-734-0350, (F) 301-734-0360

- E. General Contractor (GC)
- F. Contractor: Radio Contractor; you; successful bidder

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:
 - 1. United States Federal Law:
 - a. Departments of:
 - 1) Commerce, Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 15 -Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:
 - a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST - formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops - Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2—Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.
 - b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA - aka 'Red Book') Chapter 7.8 / 9; CFR, Title 47 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations
 - 2) Labor, CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standard:
 - a) Subpart 7 Definition and requirements (for a NRTL 15 c's, for complete list, contact

$(\underline{\texttt{http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq\ nrtl.html}}):$

- (1) UL:
 - (a) 44-02 Standard for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.

- (b) 65 Standard for Wired Cabinets.
- (c) 83-03 Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
- (d) 467-01 Standard for Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- (e) 468 Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
- (f) 486A-01 Standard for Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
- (g) 486C-02 Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors.
- (h) 486D-02 Standard for Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations.
- (i) 486E-00 Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.
- (j)493-01 Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable.
- (k)514B-02 Standard for Fittings for Cable and Conduit.
- (1)1069 Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.
- (m) 1333 Vertical (Riser) Fire Rating.
- (n) 1449 Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
- (o)1479-03 Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
- (p) 1863 Standard for Safety, Communications Circuits Accessories.
- (q) 2024 Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways.
- (r) 60950-1/2 Information Technology Equipment Safety.
- (2) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.
- (3) Communications Certifications Laboratory (CCL): same tests as for UL.
- (4) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Laboratory [ETL]): same tests as for UL.

b) Subpart 35 - Compliance with NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.

- c) Subpart 36 Design and construction requirements for exit routes.
- d) Subpart 268 Telecommunications.
- e) Subpart 305 Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.
- 5) Department of Transportation, CFR, Title 49 (Public Law 89-670), Part 1, Subpart C Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):
 - a) Standards AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E Advisory Circulars for Construction of Antenna Towers.
 - b) Forms 7450 and 7460-2 Antenna Construction Registration.
- 6) Veterans Affairs (Public Law No. 100-527), CFR, Title 38, Volumes I & II:
 - a) Office of Telecommunications:
 - (1) Handbook 6100 Telecommunications.
 - (a) Spectrum Management FCC & NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.
 - (b) Special Communications Proof of Performance Testing, VACO Compliance and Life Safety Certification(s).
 - b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
 - (1) Handbook 6500 Information Security Program.
 - (2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.
 - c) VA's National Center for Patient Safety Veterans Health Administration Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
 - d) VA's Center for Engineering Occupational Safety and Health, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
 - e) Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM):
 - (1) Master Construction Specifications (PG-18-1).
 - (2) Standard Detail and CAD Standards (PG-18-4).
 - (3) Equipment Guide List (PG-18-5.
 - (4) Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities (PG 18-10), Articles 7 & 8.
 - (5) Minimum Requirements of A/E Submissions (PG 18-15):

- (a) Volume B, Major New Facilities, Major Additions; and Major Renovations, Article VI, Paragraph B.
- (b) Volume C Minor and NRM Projects, Article III, Paragraph S.
- (c) Volume E Request for Proposals Design/Build Projects, Article II, Paragraph F.
- 6) Mission Critical Facilities Design Manual (Final Draft 2007).
- 7) Life Safety Protected Design Manual (Final Draft 2007).
- 8) Solicitation for Offerors (SFO) for Lease Based Clinics- (05-2009).
- b. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
 - 1) A-A-59544-00 Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation).
- 2. United States National Codes:
 - a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.
 - b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries
 Association/Telecommunications Industry Association
 (ANSI/EIA/TIA):
 - 1) 568-B Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:
 - a) B-1 General Requirements.
 - b) B-2 Balanced twisted-pair cable systems.
 - c) B-3 Fiber optic cable systems.
 - 2) 569 Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
 - 3) 606 Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.
 - 4) 607 Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
 - 5) REC 127-49 Power Supplies.
 - 6) RS 160-51 Sound systems.
 - 7) RS 270 Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.
 - 8) SE 101-A49 Amplifier for Sound Equipment

- 9) SE 103-49 Speakers for Sound Equipment
- c. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - 1) Standard 17.4 Guide for Emergency Personnel.
 - 2) Standard 17.5 Elevator & Escalator Equipment (prohibition of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room / Mechanical Penthouse).
- d. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - 1) D2301-04 Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.
- e. Building Industries Communications Services Installation (BICSI):
 - All standards for smart building wiring, connections and devices for commercial and medical facilities.
 - 2) Structured Building Cable Topologies.
 - 3) In consort with ANSI/EIA/TIA.
- f. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - SO/TR 21730:2007 Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities -Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.
 - 2) 0739-5175/08/©2008 IEEE Medical Grade Mission Critical Wireless Networks.
 - 3) C62.41 Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

g. NFPA:

- 1) 70 National Electrical Code (current date of issue) Articles 517, 645 & 800.
- 2) 75 Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data-Processing Equipment.
- 3) 77 Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
- 4) 99 Healthcare Facilities.
- 5) 101 Life Safety Code.
- 6) 1600 Disaster Management, Chapter 5.9 Communications and Warning
- 3. Local Town, City and/or County Codes.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to type and

- design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least one (1) year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.
- B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.
- C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the COR before being allowed to commence work on the System.
- D. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses.
- E. The Contractor shall submit copy (s) of Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the System's PA equipment being proposed.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

- A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested and ready for operation on a date directed by the COR.
- B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.
- C. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses and permits.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate

- detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The Government will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS

- A. (Note: The Contractor is encouraged, but not required, to submit separate technical submittal(s) outlining alternate technical approach(s) to the system requirements stated here-in as long as each alternate technical document(s) is complete, separate, and submitted in precisely the same manner as outlined herein. VA will review and rate each received alternate submittal, which follows this requirement, in exactly the same procedure as outlined herein. Partial, add-on, or addenda type alternates will not be accepted or reviewed.)
- B. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.
- C. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.
- D. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and through equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (TVE-005OP3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.
- E. Provide four (4) copies to the PM for technical review. The PM will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C & D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) shall respond to the PM within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).

- F. Provide interconnection methods, conduit (where not already installed), junction boxes (J-Boxes), cable, interface fixtures and equipment lists for the: ENR(s) (aka DMARC), TER, TCR, MCR, MCOR, PCR, ECR, Stacked Telecommunications Rooms (STR), Nurses Stations (NS), Head End Room (HER), Head End Cabinet (HEC), Head End Interface Cabinet (HEIC) and approved TCO locations Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant (TIP) interface distribution layout drawing, as they are to be installed and interconnected to teach other
- G. Headend and each interface distribution cabinet layout drawing, as they are expected to be installed.
- H. Equipment OEM technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
- I. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated of expected signal levels at the headend input and output, each input and output distribution point, and signal level at each telecommunications outlet.
- J. Surveys Required as a Part of The Technical Submittal:
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide the following System survey(s) that depict various system features and capacities required <u>in addition</u> <u>to</u> the on-site survey requirements described herein. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal Survey requirements), as a minimum:
 - a. PA Cable System Design Plan:
 - 1) An OEM and contractor designed functioning PA System cable plan to populate the entire TIP empty conduit/pathway distribution systems provided as a part of Specification 27 11 00 shall be provided as a part of the technical proposal. A specific functioning PA: cable, interfaces, J-boxes and back boxes shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems' entire PA cable and accessory requirements and engineer a functioning PA distribution system and equipment requirement plan of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:
 - 2) The required PA Equipment Locations:

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	GROWTH
Master Control Stations	2	4

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	GROWTH
Other	0	1
Zone Amplifiers		0
All Call (complete Zone 1)		0
Lobby (Zone 2)		0
Level 1 (Zone 2a)	1	
Level 2 (Zone 2a)	1	
Spare	4	
Future		8
Supervisory Panel(s)	1	
Trouble Panel(s)	1	
Locations	In	-
	Communication	
	closet	
Speakers	As Shown on	
	Plans	
Overhead	As Shown on	
	Plans	
Power Supply(s)	AS NEEDED	
Location	AS NEEDED	
Other	AS NEEDED	
UPS(s)	AS NEEDED	
Location	AS NEEDED	
Other	AS NEEDED	
Maintenance/Programming Console	AS NEEDED	
Location(s)	AS NEEDED	
Other	AS NEEDED	
<u>L</u>		

3) The required PA Cable Plant/Connections:

The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each item identified herein as a part of the technical submittal. For this purpose, the following definitions and sample connections are provided to detail the $\operatorname{system}' \operatorname{s}$ capability:

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	GROWTH
Central Control Cabinet/Equipment	AS NEEDED	

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	GROWTH
Location	AS NEEDED	
Power Supply(s)	AS NEEDED	
UPS(s)	AS NEEDED	
Essential Electrical Power	AS NEEDED	
Panel(s)	110 11222	
Other	AS NEEDED	
Cable Plant	AS NEEDED	
Supply to Locations Identified	AS NEEDED	
herein	110 11222	
Speaker Locations	AS NEEDED	
Remote Locations	AS NEEDED	
Maintenance/Program Console	AS NEEDED	
Location(s)	AS NEEDED	
Other	AS NEEDED	
Other - Telephone line interface	Required	

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

- A. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
- B. The floor plans shall be marked in pen to include the following:
 - 1. All device locations with UL labels affixed.
 - 2. Conduit locations.
 - 3. Head-end equipment and specific location.
 - 4. Each interface and equipment specific location.
 - 5. Facility Entrance (aka DEMARC) Room(s) interface equipment and location(s).
 - 6. Telephone Equipment Room (TER) interface equipment and specific location.
 - 7. Main Computer Room (MCR) interface equipment and specific location.
 - 8. Police Control Room (PCR) interface equipment and specific location.
 - 9. Engineering Control Room (ECR) interface equipment and specific
 - 10. Telecommunication Outlet (s -TCO) equipment and specific location
 - 11. TIP Wiring diagram(s).

- 12. Warranty certificate.
- 13. System test results.
- 14. System Completion Document(s) or MOU.

1.10 WARRANTIES / GUARANTY

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the project by the Government. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within four (4) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.
- B. The Contractor shall agree to grantee the system according to the guidelines outlined in Article 4 herein.

1.11 USE OF THE SITE

- A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.
- B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.
- C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.
- D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
- B. Store products in original containers.
- C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.
- D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Government.

1.13 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.
- B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:
 - 1. Warranty certificate.
 - 2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.

- 3. Project record documents.
- 4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
- C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:
 - 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
 - 2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
 - 3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS / FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Paging System for each location shown on the contract drawings and TCOs.
- B. The specific location for the PA Head End equipment i.e. Main Equipment Cabinet and the Power Supply with UPS is the Level 2 Communications Closet. The speakers are zoned as per the floor plans.
- C. Coordinate features and select interface components to form an integrated PA system. Match components and interconnections between the systems for optimum performance of specified functions.
- D. Expansion Capability: The PA equipment interfaces and cables shall be able to increase number of enunciation points in the future by a minimum of 50 percent (%) above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.
- E. Equipment: Active electronic type shall use solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied between 110 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz.
- F. Meet all FCC requirements regarding low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from within and outside the building structure.
- G. Weather/Water Proof Equipment: Listed and labeled by an OSHA certified National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL i.e. UL) for duty outdoors or in damp locations.
- H. Deliver a fully functioning and operable PA in the specific locations shown on the drawings.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable HF Radio System. Provide additional require conduit(s) according to Specification 27 11 00.

- B. The Contractor is responsible for interfacing the MATV systems with the System and shall be the interface points for connection of the radio interface cabling from the interface unit(s). The interface unit(s) shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. The Contractor shall continually employ interfacing methods that are approved by the OEM and VA. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection, but also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The total PA system shall be configured and installed so that the combination of equipment actually employed does not produce any undesirable visual or aural effects such as signal distortions, noise pulses, glitches, hum, transients, images, etc. The interface points must adhere to all standards described herein for the full separation of Critical Care and Life Safety systems.
- D. It is not acceptable to utilize the telephone cable system for the control of radio signals and equipment. The System Contractor shall connect the Telephone System Remote Control System to the Radio System Paging Control Unit ensuring that all NFPA and UL Critical Care and Life Safety Circuit and System separation guidelines are satisfied. The System Contractor is not allowed to make any connections to the Telephone System. The Contractor shall provide in coordination with the COR for the interconnection between the PA and Telephone Systems with the appropriate responsible parties.
- E. System hardware shall consist of a PA communications network comprised of amplifiers, mixers, speakers, volume controls, test sets, telephone private branch exchange (PBX) interface equipment, equipment cabinets/racks, wiring and other options such as, sub zoning in addition to "all call" functions, computer interfaces, printer interfaces and wireless network interfaces, as shown on drawings. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating nurse/patient communications network.
- F. Systems firmware shall be the product of a reputable firmware OEM of record with a proven history of product reliability and sole control over all source code. Manufacturer shall provide, free of charge, product firmware/software upgrades for a period of two (2) years from

- date of acceptance by VA for any product feature enhancements. System configuration programming changes shall not require any exchange of parts and shall be capable of being executed remotely via a modem connection (when specifically approved first by 0050P3B).
- G. The PA shall provide zoned, one-way voice paging through distributed, ceiling mounted loudspeakers. Voice input into the PA shall be by zone using the telephone system.
- H. The System shall utilize microprocessor components for all signaling and programming circuits and functions. Self contained or on board system program memory shall be non-volatile and protected from erasure from power outages for a minimum of 24 hours.
- I. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System (including each distribution cabinet/point, CRT, LCD and Monitor) to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of two (2) Hours.
- J. When the System is approved to connect to a separate communications system (i.e. LAN, WAN, Telephone, Nurse Call, radio raging, wireless systems, etc) the connection point shall be at one location and shall meet the following minimum requirements for each hard wired connection (note each wireless system connection MUST BE APPROVED PRIOR TO CONTRACT BID BY VA HEADQUARTERS 0050P3B AND 0050P2B):
 - 1. UL 60950-1/2.
 - 2. FIPS 142.
 - 3. FCC Part 15 Listed Radio Equipment is not allowed.
- K. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding (aka RFI) shielding specifications and be provided with screw type audio connectors.
- L. All equipment face plates utilized in the system shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.
- M. All trunk, branch, and interconnecting cables and unused equipment ports or taps shall be terminated with proper terminating resistors designed for RF, audio and digital cable systems without adapters.
- N. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, headend cabinet, control console and local and remote amplifier locations to insure protection from input primary AC

- power surges and to insure noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.
- O. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and RF transmission line interface points. Coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the system OEM. Base band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. As an alternate, crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are acceptable provided the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.
- P. Audio Level Processing: The control equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the System's RF interfacing distribution trunks and amplification circuits. It is acceptable to use identified Telephone System cable pairs designated for Two-Way Radio interface and control use or identified as spare telephone cable pairs by the Facility's Telephone System Contractor. The use of telephone cable to distribute RF signals, carrying system or sub-system AC or DC voltage is not acceptable and will not be approved. Additionally, each control location shall be provided with the equipment required to insure the system can produce its designed audio channel capacity at each speaker identified on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall provide: a spare set of telephone paging modules as recommended by the OEM (as a minimum provide one spare module for each installed module); one spare audio power amplifier, one spare audio mixer, one spare audio volume limiter and/or compressor, and one spare audio automatic gain adjusting device, and minimum RF equipment recommended by the OEM.
- Q. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.3 SYSTEM PRFORMANCE:

- A. At a minimum, each distribution, interconnection, interface, terminating point and TCO shall be capable of supporting the Facility's PA system voice and data service as follows:
 - Shall be compliant with and not degrade the operating parameters of the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) and the Federal Telecommunications System (FTS) at each PSTN and FTS interface, interconnection and terminating locations in the TERs.
 - 2. Audio Input: The signal level of each audio input channel at each input point shall be a MINIMUM of zero decibels measured (dBm), +0.10 dBm across 150 Ohms, balanced.
 - 3. Audio Output: The audio signal level at each speaker shall be a MINIMUM of +0.25 Watt (W) and a maximum of +20 W, 600 Ohms balanced impedance, on a 70.7 V audio distribution line Contractor to determine and set each speaker's proper audio signal level (top) based on speaker location and the ambient noise level in speaker coverage area.
 - 4. The system shall meet the following MINIMUM parameters at each speaker:
 - a. Cross Modulation: -46 dB
 - b. Hum Modulation: -55 dB
 - c. Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB
 - d. Impedance:
 - 1) Distribution: 600 Ohm balanced @ 70.7 V audio line level.
 - 2) Speaker: Selectable, as required.
 - e. Audio Gain: 10 dB minimum @ mid-range measured with a sound pressure level meter (SPL)
 - f. Signal to noise (S/N) ratio: 35 dB, minimum
- B. Audio Level Processing: The head-end equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each zone or sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the system's distribution trunks. It is acceptable to use identified telephone system cable pairs designated for PA use or identified as spare telephone cable pairs by the Facility's Telephone System Contractor.

- 1. THE USE OF TELEPHONE CABLE TO DISTRIBUTE PA SIGNALS CARRYING AC OR DC VOLTAGE IS NOT ACCEPTABLE AND WILL NOT BE APPROVED.
- Additionally, each remote location shall be provided with the equipment required to ensure the system supervision and designed audio channel capacity at each speaker identified on the contract drawings.

2.4 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The products specified shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, labeled and produced by OEM of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
 - 1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,
 - 2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
 - 3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid (IFB).
- B. Specifications contained herein as set forth in this document detail the salient operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items of equipment from unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
- C. Equipment Standards and Testing:
 - 1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as an Emergency performing Public Safety Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Public and Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
 - 2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment.

- 3. The provided equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the COR approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
- 4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards. The placement of the UL Seal shall be a permanent part of the electronic equipment that is not capable of being transportable from one equipment item to another.

2.5 PRODUCTS

A. General.

- Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment.
- 2. Each cabinet shall be provided with internal and external items to maintain a neat and orderly system of equipment, wire, cable and conduit connections and routing.
- 3. Contractor Furnished Equipment List (CFEs):
 - a. The Contractor is required to provide a list of the CFE equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the OEM's concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing.
 - b. The following equipment items are the minimum requirements of VA to provide an acceptable system described herein:

Ite	<u>m</u>		Quan	tity	<u>Unit</u>
1.	As requi	ired	Interface	Panel(s)	
1.8	As requi	ired	Electrical	l Supervision	
			Trouble Er	nunciator	
1.a	.1. As requi	ired	Equipment	Back Box(s)	
1.a	.2. As requi	ired	Telephone	Access Equipme	ent

	_	
	As required	Radio Paging Access Equipment
	As required	Radio Pager Equipment
	As required	Wireless Access Equipment
1.a.5.	As required	Personal Communicator
		Equipment
2.	As required	Lightning Arrestor
3.	As required	Head End Equipment Locations
3.a	As required	Cabinet(s)
3.a.1.	As required	AC Power Conditioner & Filter
3.a.2.	As required	AC Power Strip
3.a.3.	As required	UPS
3.a.3.a	As required	Main Power Amplifiers
3.a.3.b	As required	Remote Power Amplifiers
3.a.3.c	As required	Distributed Amplifiers (When
		Approved)
3.a.4.	As required	Interconnecting wire Cable(s)
3.a.4.a	As required	Wire Cable Connector(s)
3.a.4.b	As required	Wire Cable Terminator(s)
3.a.4.c	As required	Wire Management System
3.b.	As required	Head End Function(s)
4.	As required	Distribution System(s)
4.a	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
4.a.1.	As required	Speakers
4.a.1.a	As required	Overhead
4.a.1.b	As required	Horn
4.a.1.c	As required	Outside
4.a.1.d	As required	Speaker w/ Microphone
5.	2 (MIN)	Remote Station(s)
5.a.	As required	Spare Items
6.	As required	Mental Health Unit
6.a.	As required	Interface Panel(s)
6.b.	As required	Electrical Supervision
		Trouble Enunciator
6.c.	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
6.d.	As required	Telephone Access Equipment
6.e.	As required	Radio Paging Access Equipment
6.e.1.	-	Radio Pager Equipment
•	<u>*</u>	J 1 1

6.f.	As	required	Wireless Access Equipment
6.g.	As	required	Personal Communicator
			Equipment
6.h.	As	required	Lightning Arrestor
6.i.	As	required	Head End Equipment
			Location(s)
6.i.1.	As	required	Cabinets
6.i.2.	As	required	AC Power Conditioner & Filter
6.i.3.	As	required	AC Power Strip
6.i.4.	As	required	UPS
6.i.5.	As	required	Main Power Amplifiers
6.j.	As	required	Remote Power Amplifiers
6.k.	As	required	Distributed Amplifiers (When
			Approved)
6.1.	As	required	<pre>Interconnecting Wire Cable(s)</pre>
6.1.1.	As	required	Wire Cable Connector(s)
6.1.2.	As	required	Wire Cable Terminator(s)
6.1.3.	As	required	Wire Management System
6.m.	As	required	Head End Function(s)
6.n.	As	required	Distribution System(s)
6.n.1	As	required	Equipment Back Box(S)
6.n.2	As	required	Speakers
6.n.2(a)	As	required	Overhead
6.n.2(b)	As	required	Horn
6.n.2(c)	As	required	Outside
6.n.2(d)	As	required	Speaker w/ Microphone
6.0		2 (MIN)	Remote Station(s)
6.p.	As	required	Spare Items
7.a	As	required	<pre>Interface Panel(s)</pre>
7.b	As	required	Electrical Supervision
			Trouble Enunciator
7.c	As	required	Equipment Back Box(s)
7.d.	As	required	Telephone Access Equipment
7.e.	As	required	Radio Paging Access Equipment
7.e.1.	As	required	Radio Pager Equipment
7.f.	As	required	Wireless Access Equipment
7.g.	As	required	Personal. Communicator

			Equipment
7.h.	As	required	Lightning Arrestor
7.i.	As	required	Head End Equipment
			Location(s)
7.i.1.	As	required	Cabinets
7.i.2.	As	required	AC Power Conditioner & Filter
7.i.3.	As	required	AC Power Strip
7.i.4.	As	required	UPS
7.i.5.	As	required	Main Power Amplifiers
7.j.	As	required	Remote Power Amplifiers
7.k.	As	required	Distributed Amplifiers (When
			Approved)
7.1.	As	required	Interconnecting Wire Cable(s)
7.1.1.	As	required	Wire Cable Connector(s)
7.1.2.	As	required	Wire Cable Terminator(s)
7.1.3.	As	required	Wire Management System
7.k.	As	required	Head End Function(s)
7.m.	As	required	Distribution System(s)
7.m.1.	As	required	Equipment Back Box(s)
7.m.2.	As	required	Speakers
7.m.2(a)	As	required	Overhead
7.m.2(b)	As	required	Horn
7.m.2(c)	As	required	Outside
7.m.2(d)	As	required	Speaker w/ Microphone
7.n.		2 (MIN)	Remote Station(s)
7.0.	As	required	Spare Items

B. ENT (aka DEMARC) Room(s):

Refer to CFM Physical Security Manual (07-2007) for VA Facilities, Chapters 9.3 & 1) and PG 18-10, EDM, Chapters 7- Table 7-1, 8 & Appendix B, Telecommunications One Line Topology for specific Room and TIP Connection Requirements.

- C. TER, TCR, TR, SCC, PCR, STR, HER Rooms and Equipment:
 - 1. Refer to CFM Physical Security Manual (07-2007) for VA Facilities, Chapters 9.3 & 1) and PG 18-10, EDM, Chapters 7- Table 7-1, 8 &

Appendix B, Telecommunications One Line Topology for specific Room and TIP Connection Requirements.

2. Interface Equipment:

a. TER:

- 1) Paging adaptor:
 - a) The Contractor shall coordinate the installation of the paging adapter(s) designed for use with the Facility's telephone system with the Facility Telephone Contractor or local telephone company.
 - b) The Contractor shall provide and install a paging adapter(s) for each zone and sub zone. The paging adapter(s) shall be accessible by dialing a telephone number provided by the Facility's Telephone Contractor. The Paging Adapter shall:
 - (1) Monitor each audio input and output on the unit.
 - (2) Be provided with an electrical supervision panel to provide both audio and visual trouble alarms.
 - (3) Be provided as part of the head end equipment and shall be located in the Telephone Switch Room
 - (4) Be provided with Executive (aka emergency) Paging
 Override of all routine paging calls in progress or
 being accessed to allow system "all call" (aka global)
 and radio paging calls designated as (Code One Blue)
 functions.
 - (5) Be capable of internal time out capability.
 - (6) Function completely with the interface module.
 - (7) Provide one spare adapter.
 - c) Time Out Device: A time out device/capability shall be provided to prevent system "hang-up" due to an off-hook telephone. The device shall be able to be preset from 30 seconds to two (2) minutes. Its function shall not interfere with or override the required "all call" (aka global) operational capability.
 - (1) Central Processor Module:
 - (2) Controls system operations and holds all programmed parameters.
 - (3) Data link connection to additional CPU modules.

- d) Power Module: Provides 12V DC @ 800mA to Central Processor Module.
- e) Minimum three (3) Zone Module:
 - (1) Provides a minimum of three (3) paging zone outputs at 70V audio sound level.
 - (2) Background Music inhibit switch for each zone.
- 2) Audio Monitor Panel:
 - a) The panel shall be EIA/TIA standard for 483 mm (19") cabinet mounting.
 - b) It shall be provided in the upper portion of the head-end equipment cabinet.
 - c) Provide one (1) spare panel.
- 3) Trouble Annunciator Panel:
 - a) A trouble annunciator panel shall be provided in the headend cabinet, and at locations as designated on the contract drawings. The panel(s) shall be compatible with or generate electrical and/or electronic supervising signals to continuously monitor the operating condition for the System head-end audio power amplifier(s), remote power amplifier(s), microphone consoles and interconnecting trunks. The panels shall generate an audible and visual signal when the System's supervising system detects an amplifier or trunk-line is malfunctioning.
 - b) Provide one (1) spare panel.
- 4) Head-End Equipment
 - a) Provide all required power supplies, communications hubs, network switches, intelligent controllers and other devices necessary to form a complete system listed herein. Headend components may be rack mounted or wall mounted in a metal enclosure.
 - b) Provide the head end equipment in the closed telecommunications closet where the PA system is installed to include the minimum equipment listed herein.
 - c) Provide minimum of 30 minute battery back-up to system components.
- 5) Equipment Cabinet: Comply with TIA/EIA-310-D. Lockable, ventilated metal cabinet houses terminal strips, power

supplies, amplifiers, system volume control, and other switching and control devices required for conversation channels and control functions

- a) Vertical Equipment Rack, Wall Mounted (to be included inside of the Equipment Cabinet):
- b) 74" (48RU) rack space, Welded Steel construction, Minimum 20" usable depth, Adjustable front mounting rails.
 - (1) Install the following products in rack provided by same manufacturer or as specified:
 - (2) Security screws w/ nylon isolation bushings.
 - (3) Textured blank panels.
 - (4) Custom mounts for components without rack mount kits.
 - (5) Security covers.
 - (6) Copper Bus Bar.
 - (7) Power Sequencer rack mounted power conditioner and (provide as needed) delayed sequencer(s) with two (2) inswitched outlets each and contact closure control inputs.
 - 8) Rack mounting: Provide rack mount kit.
- 6) Amplifier Equipment:
 - a) Paging (aka zone):
 - (1) Inputs for 600-ohm balanced telephone line, LO-Z balanced microphone, and background music.
 - (2) Input Sensitivity: Compatible with master stations and central equipment so amplifier delivers full rated output with sound-pressure level of less than 10 dynes/sq. cm impinging on master stations speaker microphones, or handset transmitters
 - (3) Automatic Level Control (ALC) for pages, adjustable background music muting level during page, wall or rack mountable.
 - (4) 16-ohm, 25V, 25V center tapped (CT), and 70V outputs. Amplifier quantity and size (output power) as needed. Continuous amplifier power rating shall exceed loudspeaker load on amplifier by at least 25%.
 - (5) Output Power: 70-V balanced line. 80 percent of the sum of wattage settings of connected for each station and

- speaker connected in all-call mode of operation, plus an allowance for future stations.
- (6) Total Harmonic Distortion: Less than 5 percent at rated output power with load equivalent to quantity of stations connected in all-call mode of operation.
- (7) Minimum Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 45 dB, at rated output.
- (8) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to $12,000~\mathrm{Hz}$.
- b) Output Regulation: Maintains output level within 2 dB from full to no load.
- c) Amplifier Protection: Prevents damage from shorted or open output.
- d) Be provided with electronic supervision function(s).
- e) Provide one spare amplifier.

b. TCR:

- 1) Microphone Paging Console:
 - a) A console shall be provided in the TCR and PCR's as shown on the drawings.
 - b) The console shall contain visual enunciators for each connection to the telephone system's Public Address Paging Adapter. The visual enunciators shall display all the System connections to the telephone system being used.
 - c) The console shall be fully independent of the Facility's telephone system so if the telephone system has a catastrophic failure (aka partial, multiple or total system failure) the microphone console will function normally as if the Facility's telephone system was operating normally. The restoration of the Facility's telephone system shall not affect the System.
 - d) Each microphone console shall:
 - (1) Be Mounted: Flush unless otherwise indicated, and suitable for mounting conditions indicated.
 - (2) Have a Faceplate: Stainless steel or anodized aluminum with tamperproof mounting screws.
 - (3) Have a system interface Back Box: Minimum Two-gang galvanized steel with 2-1/2 inch minimum depth.

- (4) Have an Internal Speaker: 3 inches, 2.3 oz. minimum; permanent magnet.
- (5) Have a Call Switch: Mount on faceplate. Permits calls to The system.
- (6) When approved in lieu of a standalone microphone, provide a Handset with Hook Switch: Have a Handset with Hook Switch: Telephone type with 24-inch-long, permanently coiled cord. Arrange to disconnect speaker when handset is lifted.
- (7) Be provided with an electrical supervision panel to provide both audio and visual trouble alarms to the Nurse Call /Code Blue electrical supervision system.
- (8) Be capable of internal time out capability.
- (9)Be completely compatible with the Telephone Interface
 unit(s)
- 2) Electrical Supervision Trouble Annunciator Panel:
 - a) The Electrical Supervision Trouble Annunciation Panel shall be located in the TCR and PCR's SCC.
 - b) The panel(s) shall be compatible with the generated electrical and/or electronic supervising signals to continuously monitor the operating condition for the PA system head-end processing equipment, local/remote control consoles, audio power amplifier(s), UPS, power supplies, dome lights and interconnecting trunks. The panels shall generate an audible and visual signal when the System's supervising system detects a system trouble or trunk-line is malfunctioning.
 - c) TRs: Locate the PA floor distribution equipment within each TR as required by system design and OEM direction. Provide secured and lockable cabinet/rack(s) as required.
 - (1) General Equipment: Provide all required power supplies, communications hubs, network switches, intelligent controllers and other devices necessary to form a complete system listed herein. Equipment components may be rack mounted or wall mounted in a metal enclosure.
- 3) Amplifiers:
 - a) Panging Amplifier Equipment:

- b) Refer to the Amplifier characteristics described herein Paragraph 2.4.G.f.
- c) Provide one (1) spare amplifier in addition to the spare Head End Amplifier.

4) Distributed Amplifier:

- a) Provide the type and number of the amplifier(S) required to meet the system design. Provide this unit as complete and separate technical submittal during the IFB review portion of the project.
- b) Provide one spare amplifier for each 20% (or portion thereof) of amplifiers used in the system.
- 5) Provide the equipment in the nearest TER where the System is installed to include the minimum equipment listed herein.
- 6) Provide minimum of 30 minute battery (UPS) back-up to system components.
- 7) Equipment Cabinet: Comply with cabinet requirements as aforementioned.
- 8) Trouble Annunciator Panel: Comply with the panel characteristics identified herein.
- c. SCC, PCR, STR, HER: Refer to PG-18-10, Article 7 for specific required equipment and use minimum aforementioned specifications for population.

D. TIP DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM:

1. System Speakers:

- a. Ceiling Cone-Type:
 - 1) Minimum Axial Sensitivity: 91 dB at one meter, with 1-W input.
 - 2) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to $15,000~\mathrm{Hz}$.
 - 3) Minimum Dispersion Angle: 100 degrees.
 - 4) Line Transformer: Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speaker's, and at least four level taps.
 - 5) Enclosures: Steel housings or back boxes, acoustically dampened, with front face of at least 0.0478-inch steel and whole assembly rust proofed and factory primed; complete with mounting assembly and suitable for surface ceiling, flush ceiling, pendant or wall mounting; with relief of back pressure.

- 6) Baffle: For flush speakers, minimum thickness of 0.032-inch aluminum with textured white finish. Completely fill the baffle with fiberglass.
- 7) Vandal-Proof, High-Strength Baffle: For flush-mounted speakers, self-aging cast aluminum with tensile strength of 44,000 psi, 0.025-inch minimum thickness; countersunk heattreated alloy mounting screws; and textured white epoxy finish.
- 8) Size: 8 inches with 1-inch voice coil and minimum 5-oz. ceramic magnet.
- 9) Have a minimum of two (2) safety wires installed to a solid surface or use a flexible conduit from ceiling / wall back box to the speaker back box.
- 10) The speakers and mounting shall be self contained and wall mounted with flush back box at a minimum of 10 meter intervals and shall match (or contrast with, at the direction of the COR
-) the color of the adjacent surfaces.
- 11) Provide one spare speaker, mount, and back box for each 50 speakers or portion thereof.

b. Wall Mounted Horne-Type:

- 1) Each horn speaker shall be provided with a means of adjusting the output level over the rated horn speaker range to an appropriate audio level in the area installed.
- 2) Provide horn speakers in equipment rooms, mechanical room, supply warehouse areas, loading dock, entrance and exit areas, and at other areas as indicated on the drawings.
- 3) Speakers shall be all-metal, weatherproof construction; complete with universal mounting brackets.
- 4) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 275 to $14,000\ \mathrm{Hz}$.
- 5) Minimum Power Rating of Driver: 15 W, continuous.
- 6) Minimum Dispersion Angle: 110 degrees.
- 7) Line Transformer: Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speaker's, and at least four level taps.
- 8) Provide one spare speaker, mount, and back box for each 20 speakers or portion thereof.

- c. System Cables: In addition to the TIP provided under Specification Section 27 15 00 - TIP Horizontal and Vertical Communications Cabling, provide the following additional TIP installation and testing requirements, provide the following minimum System TIP cables & interconnections:
 - 1) Line Level Audio and Microphone Cable:
 - a) Line level audio and microphone cable for inside racks and conduit.
 - b) Shielded, twisted pair Minimum 22 American Wire Gauge (AWG), stranded conductors and 24 AWG drain wire with overall jacket.
 - 2) Speaker Level (Audio 70.7Volt [V]) Cable, Riser Rated:
 - a) For use with 70.7 V audio speaker circuits.
 - b) 18 AWG stranded pair, minimum.
 - c) UL-1333 listed.
 - 3) Speaker Level Audio Cable, Plenum Rated (70.7V):
 - a) For use with 70.7 V audio speaker circuits.
 - b) 18 AWG stranded pair, minimum.
 - 4) All cabling shall be riser or plenum rated as required.
 - 5) Provide one (1) spare 1,000 foot roll of approved System (not microphone) cable only.
- 2. Raceways, Back Boxes and conduit:
 - a. Raceways:
 - 1) In addition to the Raceways, Equipment Room Fittings provided under Specification Sections 27 15 00 TIP Communication Room Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling, provide the following additional TIP raceway and fittings:
 - 2) Each raceway that is open top, shall be: UL certified for telecommunications systems, partitioned with metal partitions in order to comply with NEC Parts 517 & 800 to "mechanically separate telecommunications systems of different service, protect the installed cables from falling out when vertically mounted and allow junction boxes to be attached to the side to interface "drop" type conduit cable feeds.
 - 3) Intercommunication System cable infrastructure: EMT or in J-hooks above accessible ceilings, 24 inches on center.

- 4) Junction boxes shall be not less than 2-1/2 inches deep and 6 inches wide by 6 inches long.
- 5) Flexible metal conduit is prohibited unless specifically approved by 0050P3B.

b. System Conduit:

- The PA system is NFPA listed as Emergency / Public Safety Communication System which requires the entire system to be installed in a separate conduit system.
- 2) The use of centralized mechanically partitioned wireways may be used to augment main distribution conduit on a case by case basis when specifically approved by VA Headquarters (0050P3B).
- 3) Conduit Sleeves:
 - a) The AE has made a good effort to identify where conduit sleeves through full-height and fire rated walls on the drawings, and has instructed the electrician to provide the sleeves as shown on the drawings.
 - b) While the sleeves shown on the drawings will be provided by others, the contractor is responsible for installing conduit sleeves and fire-proofing where necessary. It is often the case, that due to field conditions, the nurse-call cable may have to be installed through an alternate route. Any conduit sleeves required due to field conditions or those omitted by the engineer shall be provided by the cabling contractor.

3. Device Back Boxes:

- a. Furnish to the electrical contractor all back boxes required for the PA system devices.
- b. The electrical contractor shall install the back boxes as well as the system conduit. Coordinate the delivery of the back boxes with the construction schedule.
- 4. Telecommunication Outlets (TCO): Populate each TCO that is required to perform system operations in the locations that were provided and cabled as a part of Specifications Sections 27 11 00 and 27 15 00. Provide additional TCO equipment, interfaces and connections as required by System design. Provide secured pathway(s) and TCOs as required.
- 5. UPS:

- a. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of four (4) hours.
- b. As an alternate solution, the telephone system UPS may be utilized to meet this requirement at the headend location, as long as this function is specifically approved by the Telephone Contractor and the COR.
- c. The PA Contractor shall not make any attachments or connection to the telephone system until specifically directed to do so, in writing, by the COR.
- d. Provide UPS for all active system components including but not limited to:
 - 1) System Amplifiers.
 - 2) Microphone Consoles.
 - 3) Telephone Interface Units.
 - 4) TER, TR & Headend Equipment Rack(s).

E. Installation Kit:

1. General: The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the RE all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation subkits:

2. System Grounding:

- a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
- b. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1) Coaxial Cable Shields.

- 2) Control Cable Shields.
- 3) Data Cable Shields.
- 4) Equipment Racks.
- 5) Equipment Cabinets.
- 6) Conduits.
- 7) Duct.
- 8) Cable Trays.
- 9) Power Panels.
- 10) Connector Panels.
- 11) Grounding Blocks.
- 3. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
- 4. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
- 5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
- 6. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
- 7. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
- 8. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the COR, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.
- C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (0050P3B) at (301) 734-0350 to have a VA Certified Telecommunications COR assigned to the project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and co-ordination with VA's Spectrum Management and OCIS Teams.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the PA system faceplate and the faceplate opening for the PA system back boxes.
- B. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of TIP equipment in the TER, TCR, PA, PCR, SCC, ECR, STRs, NSs, HER and TCOs in order to connect to the TIP cable network that was installed as a part of Section Specification 27 11 00. Contact the COR immediately, in writing, if additional location(s) are discovered to be activated that was not previously provided.
- C. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:
 - 1. Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
 - 2. Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
 - 3. System components installed by others.
 - 4. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.
- D. Immediately notify the COR, GC and Consultant(s) in writing of any discrepancies

3.3 NEEDS ASSESSMENT

Provide a one-on-one meeting with the particular manager of each unit affected by the installation of the new PA system. Review the floor plan drawing, educate the COR with the functions of the equipment that is being provided and gather details specific to the individual units;

coverage and priorities of calls; staffing patterns; and other pertinent details that will affect system programming and training.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General

- 1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
- 2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Government.
- 3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
- 4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc.
 - a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
 - b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
 - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
 - d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
- 5. Locate overhead ceiling-mounted loudspeakers as shown on drawings, with minor changes not to exceed 12" in any direction.
 - a. Mount transformers securely to speaker brackets or enclosures using screws. Adjust torsion springs as needed to securely support speaker assembly.
 - b. Speaker back boxes shall be completely filled with fiberglass insulation.
 - c. Seal cone speakers to their enclosures to prevent air passing from one side of the speaker to the other.
- 6. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect and COR.

- 7. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommet protected holes in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
- 8. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone and data equipment, systems, and service.
- 9. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the PA Industry Standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
- 10.Connect the System's primary input AC power to the Facility'
 Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as
 shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with COR
 regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
- 11. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
 - a. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The COR may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
 - b. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the COR.
- 12. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
- 13. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
- B. Equipment Racks:
 - 1. Fill unused equipment mounting spaces with blank panels or vent panels. Match color to equipment racks.
 - 2. Provide security covers for all devices not requiring routine operator control.

- 3. Provide vent panels and cooling fans as required for the operation of equipment within the OEM' specified temperature limits. Provide adequate ventilation space between equipment for cooling. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers.
- 4. Provide insulated connections of the electrical raceway to equipment racks.
- 5. Provide continuous raceway/conduit with no more than 40% fill between wire troughs and equipment racks for all non-plenum-rated cable. Ensure each system is mechanically separated from each other in the wireway.
- 6. Ensure a minimum of 36 inches around each cabinet and/or rack to comply with OSHA Safety Standards. Cabinets and/or Racks installed side by side the 36" rule applies to around the entire assembly

C. Distribution Frames.

- 1. A new stand-alone (i.e., self supporting, free standing) PA rack/frame may be provided in each TR to interconnect the PA, TER, TCR, PCR, SCC, STRs & ECRs. Rack/frames shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The PA riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice/digital requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each TR which includes a fiber optic backbone.
- 2. The frames/racks shall be connected to the TER/MCR system ground.
- D. Wiring Practice in addition to the MANDATORY infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 - TIP Structured Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Rooms Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Horizontal and Vertical Communicators Cabling, the following additional practices shall be adhered too:
 - Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
 - Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
 - 3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:
 - a. Balanced microphone level audio (below -20dBm) or Balanced line level audio (-20dBm to +30dBm)

- b. 70V audio speaker level audio.
- c. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC)
- 4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least four (4) inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
- 5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run.

 Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
- 6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
- 7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraided during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraided wiring.
- 8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
- 9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
- 10.Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
- 11. Ground shields and drain wires to the Facility's signal ground system as indicated by the drawings.
- 12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
 - a. Provide ample service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
 - b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see "Products.") Provide 15% spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring may only be terminated at the equipment served.
 - c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize ¾" plywood or 1/8" thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.

- d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1" or greater.
- 13. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise
- 14. Make all connections as follows:
 - a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
 - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
 - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
 - d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.

15. Make all connections as follows:

- a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
- b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
- c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal
- d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
- 16. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.
- 17. Wires or cables previously approved to be installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc:
 - a. Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
 - b. Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.

- c. Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevents sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.
- d. Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets, etc.) may, when specifically authorized by the COR, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.
- e. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.
- f. Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not allowed and will not be approved.
- E. Cable Installation In addition to the mandatory infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 Structured TIP Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 TIP Communications Rooms and Fittings and 27 15 00 TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling and the following additional practices shall be adhered too:
 - 1. Support cable on maximum 2'-0" centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.
 - 2. Run cables parallel to walls.

- 3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.
- 4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2'-0" clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
- 5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Government.
- 6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM's recommendations.
- 7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.
- 8. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
- 9. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
- 10. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- 11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
- 12. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- 13. Separation of Wires: (REFER TO RACEWAY INSTALLATION) Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.
- 14. Serve all cables as follows:

- a. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1" (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2" (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2" (minimum) past the Heatshrink and serve as indicated below.
- b. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing ¼" past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
- c. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.
- F. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for PA circuits shall be stenciled using thermal ink transfer process.
 - 1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams."
 - 2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
 - a. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
 - b. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using $1/8^{\prime\prime}$ (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
 - c. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8" (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
 - 3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
 - 4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label TCOs and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams."

- 5. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
- 6. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heatshrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.
- 7. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
- 8. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate UL Labels marked. SYSTEM EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE UL MARKS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.
- G. Conduit and Signal Ducts: When the Contractor and/or OEM determines additional system conduits and/or signal ducts are required in order to meet the system minimum performance standards outlined herein, the contractor shall provide these items as follows:

1. Conduit:

- a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weather heads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed.
- b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow PA cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with voice cables may be granted in writing by the COR if requested). Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.

- c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
- d. When "interduct" flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it's installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
- e. Conduit fill (including GFE approved to be used in the system) shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.

2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:

- a. The Contractor shall use GFE signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the COR.
- b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.
- c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The COR shall approve width and height dimensions.
- d. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an 8" X 8" X 4" (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible

3.5 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES

A. Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge

(ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, should technician come in contact with high voltage.

3.6 CUTTING, CLEANING AND PATCHING

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Government or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Government or a separate contractor except with written consent of the COR and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Government or a separate Contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.
- E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

3.7 FIREPROOFING

- A. Where PA wires, cables and conduit penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.
- B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls and Telecommunications Rooms floors and ceilings. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.

- C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.
- D. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
- E. Use approved fireproofing tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.
- F. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground PA cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments as specified in CFM Division 27, Section 27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- B. Facility Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main room or area signal ground within the room (i.e. head end and telecommunications rooms) or area(s) and indicate each signal ground location on the drawings.
- C. Extend the signal ground to inside each equipment cabinet and/or rack. Ensure each cabinet and/or rack installed item of equipment is connected to the extended signal ground. Isolate the signal ground from power and major equipment grounding systems.
- D. When required, install grounding electrodes as specified in CFM Division 26, Section 26 05 26 -Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Do not use " $3^{\rm rd}$ or $4^{\rm th}$ " wire internal electrical system conductors for communications signal ground.
- F. Do not connect the signal ground to the building's external lightning protection system.
- G. Do Not "mix grounds" of different systems.
- H. Insure grounds of different systems are installed as to not violate OSHA Safety and NEC installation requirements for protection of personnel.

PART 4 - TESTING / GUARANTY / TRAINING

4.0 SYSTEM LISTING

A The PA System is NFPA listed as an "Emergency / Public Safety"

Communications system. Where Code Blue signals are transmitted, that
listing is elevated to "Life Support/Safety." Therefore, the following
testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and
provided by the contractor and OEM.

4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Intermediate Testing:

- 1. After completion of 25 30% the installation of a head end cabinet(s) and equipment, one microphone console, local and remote enunciation stations, two (2) zones, two (2) sub zones prior to any further work, this portion of the system must be pretested, inspected, and certified. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL Listing and Certification Labels are affixed as required by NFPA -Life Safety Code 101-3.2 (a) & (b) and JCHCO evaluation guidelines, and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational test.
- 2. All inspections and tests shall be conducted by an OEM-certified contractor representative and witnessed by TVE-005OP3B if there is no COR that processes OEM and VA approved Credentials to inspect and certify the system. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by the COR and maintained on file by the COR, until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results. An identical inspection may be conducted between the 65 75% of the system construction phase, at the direction of the COR.

B. Pretesting:

- 1. Upon completing installation of the PA System, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
- 2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the System Pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the System performance requirements of this standard.

- b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all PA System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. At a minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pretested:
 - 1) Central Control Cabinets.
 - 2) Local Control Stations.
 - 3) Zone Equipment/Systems.
 - 4) Sub-Zone Equipment/Systems.
 - 5) Remote Control Panels.
 - a.) TCR.
 - b.) PCR/SCC.
 - 6) All Networked locations.
 - 7) System interface locations (i.e. TELCO, two way radio, etc.).
 - 8) System trouble reporting.
 - 9) System Electrical Supervision.
 - 10) UPS operation.
 - 11) STRs.
 - 12)NSs
 - 13) TCOs.
- 3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the PA System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COR 30 day's written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of TVE 0050P3B and an OEM certified representatives. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Emergency / Public Safety compliance. The tests shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

- 2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the COR.
- 3. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the COR and costs borne by the Contractor at the direction of the SRE.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

- 1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. The TVE 0050P3B Representative will tour all areas where the PA system and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
 - b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, TIP Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
 - c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.

2. Operational Test:

- a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the system head end equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
- b. Following the head end equipment test, each speaker (or on board speaker) shall be inspected to ensure there are no signal

- distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.
- c. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last speaker in each leg to verify the PA distribution system meets all system performance standards.
- d. If the RED system is a part of the system, each volume stepper switches shall be checked to insure proper operation of the pillow speaker, the volume stepper and the RED system (if installed).
- e. Additionally, each installed head end equipment, microphone console; amplifier, mixer, distributed speaker/amplifier, monitor speaker, telephone interface, power supply and remote amplifiers shall be checked insuring they meet the requirements of this specification.
- f. Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system. The typical functions are: "all call," three sub-zoned, minimum of 15 minutes of UPS operation, electrical supervision, trouble panel, corridor speakers and audio paging.
- g. Individual Item Test: The TVE 0050P3B Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.

3. Test Conclusion:

- a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the COR. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.
- b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.
- E. Acceptable Test Equipment: The test equipment shall furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the

submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:

- 1. Spectrum Analyzer.
- 2. Signal Level Meter.
- 3. Volt-Ohm Meter.
- 4. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
- 5. Oscilloscope.
- 6. Random Noise Generator.
- 7. Audio Amplifier with External Speaker.

4.2 WARRANTY

- A. Comply with FAR 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
- B. Contractor's Responsibility:
 - 1. The Contractor shall warranty that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so for a period of two (2) years from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the COR, that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
 - 2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.
 - 3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
 - 4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the two year guaranty period:
 - a. Response Time During the Two Year Guaranty Period:
 - 1) The COR if the system has been turned over to the Facility) is the Contractor's ONLY OFFICIAL reporting and contact official for system trouble calls, during the guaranty period.
 - 2) A standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. or as designated by the COR, Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.

- 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
 - a) A routine trouble call within one (1) working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a power supply; one (1) master System control station, microphone console or amplifier to be inoperable.
 - b) Routine trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as an emergency trouble call. The COR shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call.
 - c) An emergency trouble call within four (4) hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a sub-zone, zone, distribution point, terminal cabinet, or all call system to be inoperable at anytime.
- 4) If a PA System component failure cannot be corrected within four (4) hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate System equipment. The alternate equipment/system shall be operational within a maximum of 12 hours after the four (4) hour trouble shooting time and restore the effected location operation to meet the System performance standards. If any sub-system or major system trouble cannot be corrected within one working day, the Contractor shall furnish and install compatible substitute equipment returning the System or subsystem to full operational capability, as described herein, until repairs are complete.
- b. Required On-Site Visits During the Two Year Guaranty Period
 - 1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of eight (8) hours, once every 12 weeks, during the guaranty period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this document.
 - 2) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the COR prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
 - 3) Preventive maintenance procedure(s)shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice

- and service intervals during non-busy time agreed to by the ${\tt COR}$ and ${\tt Contractor.}$
- 4) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the COR.
- 5) The Contractor shall provide the COR a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the COR with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:
 - a) The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this warranty period to COR by the fifth (5th) working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.
 - b) The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.
- 6) The COR shall convey to the Facility Engineering Officer, two
 - (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.
 - a) The COR shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System's official acquisition documents.
 - b) The Facility Chief Engineer shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System's official technical record documents.
- C. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use; accidents; other vendor, contractor, or owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall

immediately notify the COR in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The COR will investigate all reported incidents and render an official opinion in writing concerning the supplied information.

4.3 TRAINING

- A. Provide thorough training of all biomed engineering and electronic technical staff assigned to those nursing units receiving new networked nurse/patient communications equipment. This training shall be developed and implemented to address two different types of staff. Floor nurses/staff shall receive training from their perspective, and likewise, unit secretaries (or any person whose specific responsibilities include answering patient calls and dispatching staff) shall receive operational training from their perspective. A separate training room will be set up that allows this type of individualized training utilizing in-service training unit, prior to cut over of the new system.
- B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:
 - 48 hours prior to opening for BME / Electronic Staff (in 8-hour increments) split evenly over 3 weeks and day and night shifts.
 Coordinate schedule with COR.
 - 2. 32 hours during the opening week for Telephone Staff both day and night shifts.
 - 3. 24 hours for supervisors and system administrators.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section, Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security (ESS), applies to all sections of Division 28.
- B. Furnish and install fully functional electronic safety and security cabling system(s), equipment and approved accessories in accordance with the specification section(s), drawing(s), and referenced publications. Capacities and ratings of cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on each system's required Bill of Materials (BOM) and verified on the approved system drawing(s). If there is a conflict between contract's specification(s) and drawings(s), the contract's specification requirements shall prevail.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a fully functional and operating ESS, programmed, configured, documented, and tested as required herein and the respective Safety and Security System Specification(s). The Contractor shall provide calculations and analysis to support design and engineering decisions as specified in submittals. The Contractor shall provide and pay all labor, materials, and equipment, sales and gross receipts and other taxes. The Contractor shall secure and pay for plan check fees, permits, other fees, and licenses necessary for the execution of work as applicable for the project. Give required notices; the Contractor will comply with codes, ordinances, regulations, and other legal requirements of public authorities, which bear on the performance of work.
- D. The Contractor shall provide an ESS, installed, programmed, configured, documented, and tested. The security system shall include but not limited to: physical access control, intrusion detection, duress alarms, elevator control interface, video assessment and surveillance, video recording and storage, delayed egress, personal protection system, intercommunication system, fire alarm interface, equipment cabinetry, dedicated photo badging system and associated live camera, report printer, photo badge printer, and uninterruptible power supplies (UPS) interface. Operator training shall not be required as part of the Security Contractors scope and shall be provided by the Government. The Security Contractor shall still be required to provide necessary maintenance and troubleshooting manuals as well as submittals as

identified herein. The work shall include the procurement and installation of electrical wire and cables, the installation and testing of all system components. Inspection, testing, demonstration, and acceptance of equipment, software, materials, installation, documentation, and workmanship, shall be as specified herein. The Contractor shall provide all associated installation support, including the provision of primary electrical input power circuits.

E. Repair Service Replacement Parts On-site service during the warranty period shall be provided as specified under "Emergency Service". The Contractor shall quarantee all parts and labor for a term of one (1) year, unless dictated otherwise in this specification from the acceptance date of the system as described in Part 5 of this Specification. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment, software, shipping, transportation charges, and expenses associated with the service of the system for one (1) year. The Contractor shall provide 24-hour telephone support for the software program at no additional charge to the Government. Software support shall include all software updates that occur during the warranty period.

F. Section Includes:

- 1. Description of Work for Electronic Security Systems,
- 2. Electronic security equipment coordination with relating Divisions,
- 3. Submittal Requirements for Electronic Security,
- 4. Miscellaneous Supporting equipment and materials for Electronic Security,
- 5. Electronic security installation requirements.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 81 00 APPLIED SPRAY FIREFPROOFING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 26 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.
- D. Section 26 05 21 LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.
- E. Section 26 05 33 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.
- F. Section 26 05 41 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION. Requirements for underground installation of wiring.
- G. Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

- H. Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- I. Section 28 08 00 COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for Commissioning.
- J. Section 28 23 00 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE. Requirements for security camera systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AGC: Automatic Gain Control.
- B. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.
- C. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- D. CCD: Charge-coupled device.
- E. Central Station: A PC with software designated as the main controlling PC of the security access system. Where this term is presented with initial capital letters, this definition applies.
- F. Channel Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a one-piece, ventilated-bottom or solid-bottom channel section.
- G. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- H. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
- I. CPU: Central processing unit.
- J. Credential: Data assigned to an entity and used to identify that entity.
- K. DGP: Data Gathering Panel component of the Physical Access Control System capable to communicate, store and process information received from readers, reader modules, input modules, output modules, and Security Management System.
- L. DTS: Digital Termination Service: A microwave-based, line-of-sight communications provided directly to the end user.
- M. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- N. EMT: Electric Metallic Tubing.
- O. ESS: Electronic Security System.
- P. File Server: A PC in a network that stores the programs and data files shared by users.
- Q. GFI: Ground fault interrupter.
- R. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- S. Identifier: A credential card, keypad personal identification number or code, biometric characteristic, or other unique identification entered as data into the entry-control database for the purpose of identifying

- an individual. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- T. I/O: Input/Output.
- U. Intrusion Zone: A space or area for which an intrusion must be detected and uniquely identified, the sensor or group of sensors assigned to perform the detection, and any interface equipment between sensors and communication link to central-station control unit.
- V. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).
- W. LAN: Local area network.
- X. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
- Y. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- Z. Location: A Location on the network having a PC-to-Controller communications link, with additional Controllers at the Location connected to the PC-to-Controller link with RS-485 communications loop. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- AA. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling powerlimited circuits.
- BB. M-JPEG: Motion Joint Photographic Experts Group.
- CC. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.
- DD. NEC: National Electric Code

11/25/2014

- EE. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- FF. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association
- GG. NTSC: National Television System Committee.
- HH. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.
- II. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- JJ. PACS: Physical Access Control System; A system comprised of cards, readers, door controllers, servers and software to control the physical ingress and egress of people within a given space
- KK. PC: Personal computer. This acronym applies to the Central Station, workstations, and file servers.
- LL. PCI Bus: Peripheral component interconnect; a peripheral bus providing a high-speed data path between the CPU and peripheral devices (such as monitor, disk drive, or network).
- MM. PDF: (Portable Document Format.) The file format used by the Acrobat document exchange system software from Adobe.

Establish Sunnyvale R&D Campus; 640-397

- NN. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- 00. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- PP. RIGID: Rigid conduit is galvanized steel tubing, with a tubing wall that is thick enough to allow it to be threaded.
- QQ. RS-232: An TIA/EIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices. This standard defines a 25-pin connector and certain signal characteristics for interfacing computer equipment.
- RR. RS-485: An TIA/EIA standard for multipoint communications.
- SS. Solid-Bottom or Non-ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.
- TT. SMS: Security Management System A SMS is software that incorporates multiple security subsystems (e.g., physical access control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom) into a single platform and graphical user interface.
- UU. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.
- VV. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.
- WW. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply
- XX. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair
- YY. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific limited security system functions.

1.4 OUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Contractor Qualification:
 - 1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience

installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System's (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The COR reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within [60] <insert number> miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

- 2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
- 3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.
- D. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of

notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 GENERAL ARANGEMENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contract Documents supplement to this specification indicates approximate locations of equipment. The installation and/or locations of the equipment and devices shall be governed by the intent of the design; specification and Contract Documents, with due regard to actual site conditions, recommendations, ambient factors affecting the equipment and operations in the vicinity. The Contract Documents are diagrammatic and do not reveal all offsets, bends, elbows, components, materials, and other specific elements that may be required for proper installation. If any departure from the contract documents is deemed necessary, or in the event of conflicts, the Contractor shall submit details of such departures or conflicts in writing to the COR for his or her comment and/or approval before initiating work.
- B. Anything called for by one of the Contract Documents and not called for by the others shall be of like effect as if required or called by all, except if a provision clearly designed to negate or alter a provision contained in one or more of the other Contract Documents shall have the intended effect. In the event of conflicts among the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall take precedence in the following order: the Form of Agreement; the Supplemental General Conditions; the Special Conditions; the Specifications with attachments; and the drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.

- D. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 - 2. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed.
 - 3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- E. Submittals shall be in full compliance of the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be provided in accordance with this section. Submittals lacking the breath or depth these requirements will be considered incomplete and rejected. Submissions are considered multidisciplinary and shall require coordination with applicable divisions to provide a complete and comprehensive submission package. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted. Additional general provisions are as follows:
 - 1. The Contractor shall schedule submittals in order to maintain the project schedule. For coordination drawings refer to Specification Section 01 33 10 - Design Submittal Procedures, which outline basic submittal requirements and coordination. Section 01 33 10 shall be used in conjunction with this section.
 - 2. The Contractor shall identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents and state product and system limitations, which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work or system.
 - 3. Each package shall be submitted at one (1) time for each review and include components from applicable disciplines (e.g., electrical work, architectural finishes, door hardware, etc.) which are required to produce an accurate and detailed depiction of the project.

- 4. Manufacturer's information used for submittal shall have pages with items for approval tagged, items on pages shall be identified, and capacities and performance parameters for review shall be clearly marked through use of an arrow or highlighting. Provide space for COR and Contractor review stamps.
- 5. Technical Data Drawings shall be in the latest version of AutoCAD®, drawn accurately, and in accordance with VA CAD Standards CAD Standard Application Guide, and VA BIM Guide. FREEHAND SKETCHES OR COPIED VERSIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. The Contractor shall not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the Technical Data Drawings. If departures from the technical data drawings are subsequently deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons thereof shall be submitted in writing to the COR for approval before the initiation of work.
- 6. Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.
 - a. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
 - 1) Where two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data; correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Crossreferencing other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and/or maintenance of the component or system.
 - 2) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.
 - b. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
 - c. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
 - d. Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not

- available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.
- e. Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.
 - 1) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.
 - 2) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.
 - 3) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16" tall.
- f. Manual Content: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1) Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
 - 2) Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
 - 3) The manuals shall include:
 - a) Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b) A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown
 - c) Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d) Installation and maintenance instructions.

- e) Safety precautions.
- f) Diagrams and illustrations.
- g) Testing methods.
- h) Performance data.
- i) Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
- j) Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- g. Binder Organization: Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. At a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, copies of Product Data supplemented by drawings and written text, and copies of each warranty, bond, certifications, and service Contract issued. Refer to Group I through V Technical Data Package Submittal requirements for required section content.
- h. Title Page: Provide a title page as the first sheet of each manual to include the following information; project name and address, subject matter covered by the manual, name and address of the Project, date of the submittal, name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor, and cross references to related systems in other operating and/or maintenance manuals.
- i. Table of Contents: After the title page, include a type written table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Provide a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbols and indexed to the content of the volume. Where more than one (1) volume is required to hold data for a particular system, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- j. General Information Section: Provide a general information section immediately following the table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the installer and maintenance Contractor. In addition, list a local source for replacement parts and equipment.
- k. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement the manufacturers printed data to illustrate the

- relationship between components of equipment or systems, or provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Project Record Drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.
- 1. Manufacturer's Data: Where manufacturer's standard printed data is included in the manuals, include only those sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where more than one (1) item in tabular format is included, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation and delete references to information which is not applicable.
- m. Where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems, or it is necessary to provide additional information to supplement the data included in the manual, prepare written text to provide the necessary information. Organize the text in a consistent format under a separate heading for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operating or maintenance procedure. Where similar or more than one product is listed on the submittal the Contractor shall differentiate by highlighting the specific product to be utilized.
- n. Calculations: Provide a section for circuit and panel calculations.
- o. Loading Sheets: Provide a section for DGP Loading Sheets.
- p. Certifications: Provide section for Contractor's manufacturer certifications.
- 7. Contractor Review: Review submittals prior to transmittal. Determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria. Verify manufacturer's catalog numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of contract documents. Return nonconforming or incomplete submittals with requirements of the work and contract documents. Apply Contractor's stamp with signature certifying the review and verification of products occurred, and the field dimensions, adjacent construction, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.
- 8. Resubmission: Revise and resubmit submittals as required within 15 calendar days of return of submittal. Make resubmissions under

- procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.
- 9. Product Data: Within 15 calendar days after execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit for approval a complete list of all of major products proposed for use. The data shall include name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, the associated contract document section number, paragraph number, and the referenced standards for each listed product.
- F. Group 1 Technical Data Package: Group I Technical Data Package shall be one submittal consisting of the following content and organization. Refer to VA Special Conditions Document for drawing format and content requirements. The data package shall include the following:
 - 1. Section I Drawings:
 - a. General Drawings shall conform to VA CAD Standards Guide. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings.
 - b. Cover Sheet Cover sheet shall consist of Project Title and Address, Project Number, Area and Vicinity Maps.
 - c. General Information Sheets General Information Sheets shall consist of General Notes, Abbreviations, Symbols, Wire and Cable Schedule, Project Phasing, and Sheet Index.
 - d. Floor Plans Floor plans shall be produced from the Architectural backgrounds issued in the Construction Documents. The contractor shall receive floor plans from the prime A/E to develop these drawing sets. Security devices shall be placed on drawings in scale. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8"tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings. Floor plans shall identify the following:
 - 1) Security devices by symbol,
 - 2) The associated device point number (derived from the loading sheets),
 - 3) Wire & cable types and counts
 - 4) Conduit sizing and routing
 - 5) Conduit riser systems
 - 6) Device and area detail call outs
 - e. Architectural details Architectural details shall be produced for each device mounting type (door details for EECS and IDS, Intrusion Detection system (motion sensor, vibration, microwave Motion Sensor and Camera mounting,

- f. Riser Diagrams Contractor shall provide a riser diagram indicating riser architecture and distribution of the SMS throughout the facility (or area in scope).
- g. Block Diagrams Contractor shall provide a block diagram for the entire system architecture and interconnections with SMS subsystems. Block diagram shall identify SMS subsystem (e.g., electronic entry control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom, and other associated subsystems) integration; and data transmission and media conversion methodologies.
- h. Interconnection Diagrams Contractor shall provide interconnection diagram for each sensor, and device component. Interconnection diagram shall identify termination locations, standard wire detail to include termination schedule. Diagram shall also identify interfaces to other systems such as elevator control, fire alarm systems, and security management systems.
- i. Security Details:
 - Panel Assembly Detail For each panel assembly, a panel assembly details shall be provided identifying individual panel component size and content.
 - 2) Panel Details Provide security panel details identify general arrangement of the security system components, backboard size, wire through size and location, and power circuit requirements.
 - 3) Device Mounting Details Provide mounting detailed drawing for each security device (physical access control system, intrusion detection, video surveillance and assessment, and intercom systems) for each type of wall and ceiling configuration in project. Device details shall include device, mounting detail, wiring and conduit routing.
 - 4) Details of connections to power supplies and grounding
 - 5) Details of surge protection device installation
 - 6) Sensor detection patterns Each system sensor shall have associated detection patterns.
 - 7) Equipment Rack Detail For each equipment rack, provide a scaled detail of the equipment rack location and rack space utilization. Use of BISCI wire management standards shall be employed to identify wire management methodology. Transitions between equipment racks shall be shown to include use vertical and horizontal latter rack system.

- 8) Security Control Room The contractor shall provide a layout plan for the Security Control Room. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.
- 9) Operator Console The contractor shall provide a layout plan for the Operator Console. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation. Equipment room - the contractor shall provide a layout plan for the equipment room. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.
- 10) Equipment Room Equipment room details shall provide architectural, electrical, mechanical, plumbing, IT/Data and associated equipment and device placements both vertical and horizontally.
- j. Electrical Panel Schedule Electrical Panel Details shall be provided for all SMS systems electrical power circuits. Panel details shall be provided identifying panel type (Standard, Emergency Power, Emergency/Uninterrupted Power Source, and Uninterrupted Power Source Only), panel location, circuit number, and circuit amperage rating.
- k. Door Schedule A door schedule shall be developed for each door equipped with electronic security components. At a minimum, the door schedule shall be coordinated with Division 08 work and include the following information:
 - 1) Item Number
 - 2) Door Number (Derived from A/E Drawings)
 - 3) Floor Plan Sheet Number
 - 4) Standard Detail Number
 - 5) Door Description (Derived from Loading Sheets)
 - 6) Data Gathering Panel Input Number
 - 7) Door Position or Monitoring Device Type & Model Number
 - 8) Lock Type, Model Number & Power Input/Draw (standby/active)
 - 9) Card Reader Type & Model Number
 - 10) Shunting Device Type & Model Number
 - 11) Sounder Type & Model Number
 - 12) Manufacturer
 - 13) Misc. devices as required
 - a) Delayed Egress Type & Model Number
 - b) Intercom
 - c) Camera

- d) Electric Transfer Hinge
- e) Electric Pass-through device
- 14) Remarks column indicating special notes or door configurations
- 2. Camera Schedule A camera schedule shall be developed for each camera. Contractors shall coordinate with the COR to determine camera starting numbers and naming conventions. All drawings shall identify wire and cable standardization methodology. Color coding of all wiring conductors and jackets is required and shall be communicated consistently throughout the drawings package submittal. At a minimum, the camera schedule shall include the following information:
 - a. Item Number
 - b. Camera Number
 - c. Naming Conventions
 - d. Description of Camera Coverage
 - e. Camera Location
 - f. Floor Plan Sheet Number
 - g. Camera Type
 - h. Mounting Type
 - i. Standard Detail Reference
 - j. Power Input & Draw
 - k. Power Panel Location
 - 1. Remarks Column for Camera
- 3. Section II Data Gathering Panel Documentation Package
 - a. Contractor shall provide Data Gathering Panel (DGP) input and output documentation packages for review at the Shop Drawing submittal stage and also with the as-built documentation package. The documentation packages shall be provided in both printed and magnetic form at both review stages.
 - b. The Contractor shall provide loading sheet documentation package for the associated DGP, including input and output boards for all field panels associated with the project. Documentation shall be provided in current version Microsoft Excel spreadsheets following the format currently utilized by VA. A separate spreadsheet file shall be generated for each DGP and associated field panels.
 - c. The spreadsheet names shall follow a sequence that shall display the spreadsheets in numerical order according to the DGP system number. The spreadsheet shall include the prefix in the file name that uniquely identifies the project site. The spreadsheet shall detail all connected items such as card readers, alarm inputs, and

relay output connections. The spreadsheet shall include an individual section (row) for each panel input, output and card reader. The spreadsheet shall automatically calculate the system numbers for card readers, inputs, and outputs based upon data entered in initialization fields.

- d. All entries must be verified against the field devices. Copies of the floor plans shall be forwarded under separate cover.
- e. The DGP spreadsheet shall include an entry section for the following information:
 - 1) DGP number
 - 2) First Reader Number
 - 3) First Monitor Point Number
 - 4) First Relay Number
 - 5) DGP, input or output Location
 - 6) DGP Chain Number
 - 7) DGP Cabinet Tamper Input Number
 - 8) DGP Power Fail Input Number
 - 9) Number of Monitor Points Reserved For Expansion Boards
 - 10) Number of Control Points (Relays) Reserved For Expansion Boards
- f. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheets shall automatically calculate the following information based upon the associated entries in the above fields:
 - 1) System Numbers for Card Readers
 - 2) System Numbers for Monitor Point Inputs
 - 3) System Numbers for Control Points (Relays)
 - 4) Next DGP or input module First Monitor Point Number
 - 5) Next DGP or output module First Control Point Number
- g. The DGP spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each card reader:
 - 1) DGP Reader Number
 - 2) System Reader Number
 - 3) Cable ID Number
 - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
 - 5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: In Reader, Out Reader, etc.)
 - 6) Description Field
 - 7) DGP Input Location
 - 8) Date Test
 - 9) Date Passed
 - 10) Cable Type

- 11) Camera Numbers (of cameras viewing the reader location)
- h. The DGP and input module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each monitor point (alarm input).
 - 1) DGP Monitor Point Input Number
 - 2) System Monitor Point Number
 - 3) Cable ID Number
 - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
 - 5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: Door Contact, Motion Detector, etc.)
 - 6) DGP or input module Input Location
 - 7) Date Test
 - 8) Date Passed
 - 9) Cable Type
 - 10) Camera Numbers (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)
- i. The DGP and output module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each control point (output relay).
 - 1) DGP Control Point (Relay) Number
 - 2) System (Control Point) Number
 - 3) Cable ID Number
 - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
 - 5) Description Field (Device: Lock Control, Local Sounder, etc.)
 - 6) Description Field
 - 7) DGP or OUTPUT MODULE Output Location
 - 8) Date Test
 - 9) Date Passed Cable Type
 - 10) Camera Number (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)
- j. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheet shall include the following information or directions in the header and footer:
 - - a) DGP Input and Output Worksheet
 - b) Enter Beginning Reader, Input, and Output Starting Numbers and Sheet Will Automatically Calculate the Remaining System Numbers.
 - 2) Footer
 - a) File Name
 - b) Date Printed
 - c) Page Number
- 4. Section III Construction Mock-up: In areas with exposed EMT/Conduit Raceways, contractor shall conceal raceway as much as practical and unobtrusively. In addition, historic significance must

- be considered to determine installation means and methods for approval by the COR.
- 5. Section IV Manufacturers' Data: The data package shall include manufacturers' data for all materials and equipment, including sensors, local processors and console equipment provided under this specification.
- 6. Section V System Description and Analysis: The data package shall include system descriptions, analysis, and calculations used in sizing equipment required by these specifications. Descriptions and calculations shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this specification. The data package shall include the following:
 - a. Central processor memory size; communication speed and protocol description; rigid disk system size and configuration; flexible disk system size and configuration; back-up media size and configuration; alarm response time calculations; command response time calculations; start-up operations; expansion capability and method of implementation; sample copy of each report specified; and color photographs representative of typical graphics.
 - b. Software Data: The data package shall consist of descriptions of the operation and capability of the system, and application software as specified.
 - c. Overall System Reliability Calculations: The data package shall include all manufacturers' reliability data and calculations required to show compliance with the specified reliability.
- 7. Section VI Certifications & References: All specified manufacturer's certifications shall be included with the data package. Contractor shall provide Project references as outlined in Paragraph 1.4 "Quality Assurance".
- G. Group II Technical Data Package
 - 1. The Contractor shall prepare a report of "Current Site Conditions" and submit a report to the COR documenting changes to the site, particularly those conditions that affect performance of the system to be installed. The Contractor shall provide specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings, and a cost estimate to correct those site changes or conditions which affect the installation of the system or its performance. The Contractor shall not correct any deficiency without written permission from the COR.

- 2. System Configuration and Functionality: The contractor shall provide the results of the meeting with VA to develop system requirements and functionality including but not limited to:
 - a. Baseline configuration
 - b. Access levels
 - c. Schedules (intrusion detection, physical access control, holidays, etc.)
 - d. Badge database
 - e. System monitoring and reporting (unit level and central control)
 - f. Naming conventions and descriptors

H. Group III Technical Data Package

1. Development of Test Procedures: The Contractor will prepare performance test procedures for the system testing. The test procedures shall follow the format of the VA Testing procedures and be customized to the contract requirements. The Contractor will deliver the test procedures to the COR for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

I. Group IV Technical Data Package

- 1. Performance Verification Test
 - a. Based on the successful completion of the pre-delivery test, the Contractor shall finalize the test procedures and report forms for the performance verification test (PVT) and the endurance test. The PVT shall follow the format, layout and content of the pre-delivery test. The Contractor shall deliver the PVT and endurance test procedures to the COR for approval. The Contractor may schedule the PVT after receiving written approval of the test procedures. The Contractor shall deliver the final PVT and endurance test reports within 14 calendar days from completion of the tests. Refer to Part 3 of this section for System Testing and Acceptance requirements.

2. Training Documentation

a. New Facilities and Major Renovations: Familiarization training shall be provided for new equipment or systems. Training can include site familiarization training for VA technicians and administrative personnel. Training shall include general information on new system layout including closet locations, turnover of the completed system including all documentation, including manuals, software, key systems, and full system administration rights. Lesson plans and training manuals training shall be oriented to type of training to be provided.

b. New Unit Control Room:

- 1) Provide the security personnel with training in the use, operation, and maintenance of the entire control room system (Unit Control and Equipment Rooms). The training documentation must include the operation and maintenance. The first of the training sessions shall take place prior to system turnover and the second immediately after turnover. Coordinate the training sessions with the COR. Completed classroom sessions will be witnessed and documented by the Architect/Engineer, and approved by the COR. Instruction is not to begin until the system is operational as designed.
- 2) The training documents will cover the operation and the maintenance manuals and the control console operators' manuals and service manuals in detail, stressing all important operational and service diagnostic information necessary for the maintenance and operations personnel to efficiently use and maintain all systems.
- 3) Provide an illustrated control console operator's manual and service manual. The operator's manual shall be written in laymen's language and printed so as to become a permanent reference document for the operators, describing all control panel switch operations, graphic symbol definitions and all indicating functions and a complete explanation of all software.
- 4) The service manual shall be written in laymen's language and printed so as to become a permanent reference document for maintenance personnel, describing how to run internal self diagnostic software programs, troubleshoot head end hardware and field devices with a complete scenario simulation of all possible system malfunctions and the appropriate corrective measures.
- 5) Provide a professional color DVD instructional recording of all the operational procedures described in the operator's manual. All charts used in the training session shall be clearly presented on the video. Any DVD found to be inferior in recording or material content shall be reproduced at no cost until an acceptable DVD is submitted. Provide four copies of the training DVD, one to the architect/engineer and three to the COR.
- 3. System Configuration and Data Entry:

- a. The contractor is responsible for providing all system configuration and data entry for the SMS and subsystems (e.g., video matrix switch, intercom, digital video recorders, network video recorders). All data entry shall be performed per VA standards & guidelines. The Contractor is responsible for participating in all meetings with the client to compile the information needed for data entry. These meetings shall be established at the beginning of the project and incorporated in to the project schedule as a milestone task. The contractor shall be responsible for all data collection, data entry, and system configuration. The contractor shall collect, enter, & program and/or configure the following components:
 - 1) Physical Access control system components,
 - 2) All intrusion detection system components,
 - 3) Video surveillance, control and recording systems,
 - 4) Intercom systems components,
 - 5) All other security subsystems shown in the contract documents.
- b. The Contractor is responsible for compiling the card access database for the VA employees, including programming reader configurations, access shifts, schedules, exceptions, card classes and card enrollment databases.
- c. Refer to Part 3 for system programming requirements and planning quidelines.
- 4. Graphics: Based on CAD as-built drawings developed for the construction project, create all map sets showing locations of all alarms and field devices. Graphical maps of all alarm points installed under this contract including perimeter and exterior alarm points shall be delivered with the system. The Contractor shall create and install all graphics needed to make the system operational. The Contractor shall utilize data from the contract documents, Contractor's field surveys, and all other pertinent information in the Contractor's possession to complete the graphics. The Contractor shall identify and request from the COR, any additional data needed to provide a complete graphics package. Graphics shall have sufficient level of detail for the system operator to assess the alarm. The Contractor shall supply hard copy, color examples at least 203.2 x 254 mm (8 x 10 in) of each type of graphic to be used for the completed Security system. The graphics examples shall be delivered to the COR for review and approval at

- least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires them.
- J. Group V Technical Data Package: Final copies of the manuals shall be delivered to the COR as part of the acceptance test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each sub-contractor installing equipment or systems, as well as the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall include a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance. Six (6) hard-copies and one (1) soft copy on CD of each item listed below shall be delivered as a part of final systems acceptance.
 - 1. Functional Design Manual: The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the entire system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes. Manufacturer developed literature may be used; however, shall be produced to match the project requirements.
 - 2. Equipment Manual: A manual describing all equipment furnished including:
 - a. General description and specifications; installation and checkout procedures; equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings; system schematics and layout drawings; alignment and calibration procedures; manufacturer's repair list indicating sources of supply; and interface definition.
 - 3. Software Manual: The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:
 - a. Definition of terms and functions; use of system and applications software; procedures for system initialization, start-up, and shutdown; alarm reports; reports generation, database format and data entry requirements; directory of all disk files; and description of all communications protocols including data

formats, command characters, and a sample of each type of data transfer.

- 4. Operator's Manual: The operator's manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system,
 - a. Computers and peripherals; system start-up and shutdown procedures; use of system, command, and applications software; recovery and restart procedures; graphic alarm presentation; use of report generator and generation of reports; data entry; operator commands' alarm messages, and printing formats; and system access requirements.
- 5. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, recommend schedules, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.
- 6. Spare Parts & Components Data: At the conclusion of the Contractor's work, the Contractor shall submit to the COR a complete list of the manufacturer's recommended spare parts and components required to satisfactorily maintain and service the systems, as well as unit pricing for those parts and components.
- 7. Operation, Maintenance & Service Manuals: The Contractor shall provide two (2) complete sets of operating and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the VA Security Guard Force personnel. The manuals shall be organized into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder. If multiple volumes are required, each volume shall be fully indexed and coordinated.
- 8. Equipment and Systems Maintenance Manual: The Contractor shall provide the following descriptive information for each piece of equipment, operating system, and electronic system:
 - a. Equipment and/or system function.
 - b. Operating characteristics.
 - c. Limiting conditions.
 - d. Performance curves.
 - e. Engineering data and test.
 - f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
 - g. Provide operating and maintenance instructions including assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance and a list of items recommended to stock as spare parts.

- h. Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures including the following: routine operations, trouble shooting guide, disassembly, repair and re-assembly, alignment, adjusting, and checking.
- i. Provide information on equipment and system operating procedures, including the following; start-up procedures, routine and normal operating instructions, regulation and control procedures, instructions on stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions, required sequences for electric and electronic systems, and special operating instructions.
- j. Manufacturer equipment and systems maintenance manuals are permissible.
- 9. Project Redlines: During construction, the Contractor shall maintain an up-to-date set of construction redlines detailing current location and configuration of the project components. The redline documents shall be marked with the words 'Master Redlines' on the cover sheet and be maintained by the Contractor in the project office. The Contractor will provide access to redline documents anytime during the project for review and inspection by the COR or authorized Office of Protection Services representative. Master redlines shall be neatly maintained throughout the project and secured under lock and key in the contractor's onsite project office. Any project component or assembly that is not installed in strict accordance with the drawings shall be so noted on the drawings. Prior to producing Record Construction Documents, the contractor will submit the Master Redline document to the COR for review and approval of all changes or modifications to the documents. Each sheet shall have COR initials indicating authorization to produce "As Built" documents. Field drawings shall be used for data gathering & field changes. These changes shall be made to the master redline documents daily. Field drawings shall not be considered "master redlines".
- 10. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of the Project Specifications, including addenda and modifications issued, for Project Record Documents. The Contractor shall mark the Specifications to indicate the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Contract Specifications and modifications issued. (Note related Project Record Drawing information where applicable). The Contractor shall pay particular attention to substitutions, selection of product options, and information on concealed installations that would be

- difficult to identify or measure and record later. Upon completion of the mark ups, the Contractor shall submit record Specifications to the COR. As with master relines, Contractor shall maintain record specifications for COR review and inspection at anytime.
- 11. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal for Project Record Document purposes. The Data shall be marked to indicate the actual product installed where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Product Data submitted. Significant changes in the product delivered to the site and changes in manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation shall be included. Particular attention will be given to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified or recorded later. Note related Change Orders and mark up of Record Construction Documents, where applicable. Upon completion of mark up, submit a complete set of Record Product Data to the COR.
- 12. Miscellaneous Records: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of miscellaneous records for Project Record Document purposes. Refer to other Specifications for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals concerning various construction activities. Before substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for use and reference. Categories of requirements resulting in miscellaneous records include a minimum of the following:
 - a. Certificates received instead of labels on bulk products.
 - b. Testing and qualification of tradesmen. ("Contractor's
 Qualifications")
 - c. Documented qualification of installation firms.
 - d. Load and performance testing.
 - e. Inspections and certifications.
 - f. Final inspection and correction procedures.
 - g. Project schedule
- 13. Record Construction Documents (Record As-Built)
 - a. Upon project completion, the contractor shall submit the project master redlines to the COR prior to development of Record construction documents. The COR shall be given a minimum of a thirty (30) day review period to determine the adequacy of the master redlines. If the master redlines are found suitable by the COR, the COR will initial and date each sheet and turn redlines over to the contractor for as built development.

- b. The Contractor shall provide the COR a complete set of "as-built" drawings and original master redlined marked "as-built" blue-line in the latest version of AutoCAD drawings unlocked on CD or DVD. The as-built drawing shall include security device number, security closet connection location, data gathering panel number, and input or output number as applicable. All corrective notations made by the Contractor shall be legible when submitted to the COR. If, in the opinion of the COR, any redlined notation is not legible, it shall be returned to the Contractor for resubmission at no extra cost to the Government. The Contractor shall organize the Record Drawing sheets into manageable sets bound with durable paper cover sheets with suitable titles, dates, and other identifications printed on the cover. The submitted as built shall be in editable formats and the ownership of the drawings shall be fully relinguished to the Government.
- c. Where feasible, the individual or entity that obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark up on Record Drawings. Accurately record the information in a comprehensive drawing technique. Record the data when possible after it has been obtained. For concealed installations, record and check the mark up before concealment. At the time of substantial completion, submit the Record Construction Documents to the COR. The Contractor shall organize into bound and labeled sets for the COR's continued usage. Provide device, conduit, and cable lengths on the conduit drawings. Exact in-field conduit placement/routings shall be shown. All conduits shall be illustrated in their entire length from termination in security closets; no arrowed conduit runs shall be shown. Pull box and junction box sizes are to be shown if larger than 100mm (4 inch).

K. FIPS 201 Compliance Certificates

- 1. Provide Certificates for all software components and device types utilizing credential verification. Provide certificates for:
 - a. PLIV Middelware
 - b. Template Matcher
 - c. Electromagnetically Opaque Sleeve
 - d. Certificate Management
 - 1) CAK Authentication System
 - 2) PIV Authentication System
 - 3) Certificate Validator

- 4) Cryptographic Module
- e. <list devices and software>
- L. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- M. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
 - 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
 - 2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
 - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
 - 4. Duct sealing compound.
- N. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / International Code Council (ICC):
 - Al17.1.....Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / Security Industry
 Association (SIA):
 - AC-03......Access Control: Access Control Guideline Dye
 Sublimation Printing Practices for PVC Access
 Control Cards
 - CP-01-00......Control Panel Standard-Features for False Alarm Reduction

 - TVAC-01...... CCTV to Access Control Standard Message Set for System Integration
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):

	330-09Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Cameras			
	375A-76Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Monitors			
Ε.	American National Standards Institute (ANSI):			
	ANSI S3.2-99Method for measuring the Intelligibility of Speech over Communications Systems			
F.	American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)			
	B1-07Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire			
	B3-07Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire			
	B8-04Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay- Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft			
	C1238-97 (R03)Standard Guide for Installation of Walk-Through Metal Detectors			
	D2301-04Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape			
G.	Architectural Barriers Act (ABA), 1968			
Н.	Department of Justice: American Disability Act (ADA)			
	28 CFR Part 36-2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design			
I.	Department of Veterans Affairs:			
	VHA National CAD Standard Application Guide, 2006			
	VA BIM Guide, V1.0 10			
J.	Federal Communications Commission (FCC):			
	(47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless			
	Equipment/Systems			
К.	Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS):			
	FIPS-201-1			
L.	Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):			
	A-A-59544-08Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)			
Μ.	Government Accountability Office (GAO):			
	GAO-03-8-02Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned and Leased Facilities			
Ν.				

	HSPD-12	.Policy for a Common Identification Standard for				
		Federal Employees and Contractors				
0	Institute of Electrical	and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):				
· ·		.IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,				
	01-1903					
		Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials				
	000 0 5 00	of a Ground System				
		.Power over Ethernet Standard				
		.Power over Ethernet (PoE) Plus Standard				
		.National Electrical Safety Code				
	C62.41-02	.IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in				
		Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits				
	C95.1-05	.Standards for Safety Levels with Respect to				
		Human Exposure in Radio Frequency				
		Electromagnetic Fields				
P.	P. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):					
	7810	.Identification cards - Physical characteristics				
	7811	.Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe				
		Cards				
	7816-1	.Identification cards - Integrated circuit(s)				
		cards with contacts - Part 1: Physical				
		characteristics				
	7816-2	.Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards				
		- Part 2: Cards with contacts - Dimensions and				
		location of the contacts				
	7016-2	.Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards				
	/610-3					
		- Part 3: Cards with contacts - Electrical				
	T016 4	interface and transmission protocols				
	/816-4	.Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards				
		- Part 11: Personal verification through				
		biometric methods				
	7816-10	.Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards				
		- Part 4: Organization, security and commands				
		for interchange				
	14443	.Identification cards - Contactless integrated				
		circuit cards; Contactless Proximity Cards				
		Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 5 inches				
		distance				
	15693	.Identification cards Contactless integrated				
		circuit cards - Vicinity cards; Contactless				

Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 50 inches distance 19794
19794
interchange formats Q. National Electrical Contractors Association 303-2005Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems R. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA): 250-08Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) TC-3-04PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
Q. National Electrical Contractors Association 303-2005
303-2005
Systems R. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA): 250-08
R. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA): 250-08Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) TC-3-04PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
250-08
Maximum) TC-3-04PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
TC-3-04PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
Tubing
-
FB1-07Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable
S. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11 National Electrical Code (NEC)
731-08Standards for the Installation of Electric
Premises Security Systems
99-2005Health Care Facilities
T. National Institute of Justice (NIJ)
0601.02-03Standards for Walk-Through Metal Detectors for
use in Weapons Detection
0602.02-03
Weapon and Contraband Detection
U. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
IR 6887 V2.1Government Smart Card Interoperability
Specification (GSC-IS)
Special Pub 800-37Guide for Applying the Risk Management Framework
to Federal Information Systems
Special Pub 800-63Electronic Authentication Guideline
Special Pub 800-73-3Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification (4
Parts)
Data Model & Representation
Card Application Card Command
Interface
Interface

	Pt. 4- The PIV Transitional Interfaces & Data
	Model Specification
	Special Pub 800-76-1Biometric Data Specification for Personal
	Identity Verification
	Special Pub 800-78-2Cryptographic Algorithms and Key Sizes for
	Personal Identity Verification
	Special Pub 800-79-1Guidelines for the Accreditation of Personal
	Identity Verification Card Issuers
	Special Pub 800-85B-1DRAFTPIV Data Model Test Guidelines
	Special Pub 800-85A-2PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface
	Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-3 compliance)
	Special Pub 800-96PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
	Special Pub 800-104AScheme for PIV Visual Card Topography
V.	Occupational and Safety Health Administration (OSHA):
	29 CFR 1910.97Nonionizing radiation
₩.	Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973
Х.	Security Industry Association (SIA):
	AG-01Security CAD Symbols Standards
Υ.	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
	1-05Flexible Metal Conduit
	5-04Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
	6-07Rigid Metal Conduit
	44-05Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
	50-07Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
	83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
	294-99The Standard of Safety for Access Control System
	Units
	305-08Standard for Panic Hardware
	360-09Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
	444-08Safety Communications Cables
	464-09Audible Signal Appliances
	467-07Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
	486A-03Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
	Copper Conductors
	486C-04Splicing Wire Connectors
	486D-05Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground
	Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
	486E-00Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
	and/or Copper Conductors

493-07	.Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and		
	Branch Circuit Cable		
514A-04	.Metallic Outlet Boxes		
514B-04	.Fittings for Cable and Conduit		
51-05	.Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit		
609-96	.Local Burglar Alarm Units and Systems		
634-07Standards for Connectors with Burglar-Alarm			
	Systems		
636-01	.Standard for Holdup Alarm Units and Systems		
639-97	.Standard for Intrusion-Detection Units		
651-05	.Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit		
651A-07	. Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit		
752-05	.Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment		
797-07	.Electrical Metallic Tubing		
827-08	.Central Station Alarm Services		
1037-09	.Standard for Anti-theft Alarms and Devices		
1635-10	.Digital Alarm Communicator System Units		
1076-95	.Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units		
	and Systems		
1242-06	.Intermediate Metal Conduit		
1479-03	.Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops		
1981-03	.Central Station Automation System		
2058-05	.High Security Electronic Locks		
60950	.Safety of Information Technology Equipment		
60950-1	.Information Technology Equipment - Safety - Part		
	1: General Requirements		
Uniform Federal Accessi	bility Standards (UFAS) 1984		

- Ζ.
- AA. United States Department of Commerce:

Special Pub 500-101 Care and Handling of Computer Magnetic Storage Media

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.

- 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.9 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE

- A. General Requirements
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire integrated electronic security system in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1) year after formal written acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. See also General Project Requirements.
- B. Description of Work
 - 1. The adjustment and repair of the security system includes all software updates, panel firmware, and the following new items computers equipment, communications transmission equipment and data transmission media (DTM), local processors, security system sensors, physical access control equipment, facility interface, signal transmission equipment, and video equipment.

C. Personnel

- 1. Service personnel shall be certified in the maintenance and repair of the selected type of equipment and qualified to accomplish all work promptly and satisfactorily. The COR shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel. The COR shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certification for the designated service representative.
- D. Schedule of Work
 - 1. The work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays.
- E. System Inspections
 - 1. These inspections shall include:
 - a. The Contractor shall perform two (2) minor inspections at six (6) month intervals or more if required by the manufacturer, and two

- (2) major inspections offset equally between the minor inspections to effect quarterly inspection of alternating magnitude.
- 1) Minor Inspections shall include visual checks and operational tests of all console equipment, peripheral equipment, local processors, sensors, electrical and mechanical controls, and adjustments on printers.
- 2) Major Inspections shall include all work described for Minor Inspections and the following: clean all system equipment and local processors including interior and exterior surfaces; perform diagnostics on all equipment; operational tests of the CPU, switcher, peripheral equipment, recording devices, monitors, picture quality from each camera; check, walk test, and calibrate each sensor; run all system software diagnostics and correct all problems; and resolve any previous outstanding problems.

F. Emergency Service

- 1. The Government shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the COR with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. Government shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and non-catastrophic system failures within parameters stated in General Project Requirements.
 - a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day four (4) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed eight (8) hours from [notification] [arrival on site]. Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system failure that the Government determines will place the facility(s) at increased risk.
 - b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within eight (8) hours with a defect correction time not to exceed 24 hours from notification.

G. Operation

1. Performance of scheduled adjustments and repair shall verify operation of the system as demonstrated by the applicable portions of the performance verification test.

H. Records & Logs

1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

I. Work Request

1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.

J. System Modifications

1. The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the COR. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior written approval from the COR. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and other documentation affected.

K. Software

1. The Contractor shall provide all software updates when approved by the COR from the manufacturer during the installation and 12-month warranty period and verify operation of the system. These updates shall be accomplished in a timely manner, fully coordinated with the system operators, and incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals and software documentation. There shall be at least one (1) scheduled update near the end of the first year's warranty period, at which time the Contractor shall install and validate the latest released version of the Manufacturer's software. All software changes shall be recorded in a log maintained in the unit control room. An electronic copy of the software update shall be maintained within the log. At a minimum, the contractor shall provide a description of the modification, when the modification occurred, and name and contact information of the individual performing the modification. The log shall be maintained in a white 3 ring binder and the cover marked "SOFTWARE CHANGE LOG".

1.10 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
 - 1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
 - 2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 - 3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy craft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - 4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.
- B. Central Station, Workstations, and Controllers:
 - 1. Store in temperature and humidity controlled environment in original manufacturer's sealed containers. Maintain ambient temperature between 10 to 30 deg C (50 to 85 deg F), and not more than 80 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
 - 2. Open each container; verify contents against packing list, and file copy of packing list, complete with container identification for inclusion in operation and maintenance data.
 - 3. Mark packing list with designations which have been assigned to materials and equipment for recording in the system labeling schedules generated by cable and asset management system.
 - 4. Save original manufacturer's containers and packing materials and deliver as directed under provisions covering extra materials.

1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: System shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

- 1. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except centralstation control unit, installed in temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 2 to 50 deg C (36 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
- 2. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -18 to 50 deg C (0 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
- 3. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -34 to 50 deg C (-30 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation where exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 137 km/h (85 mph) and snow cover up to 610 mm (24 in) thick. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
- 4. Hazardous Environment: System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.
- 5. Corrosive Environment: For system components subjected to corrosive fumes, vapors, and wind-driven salt spray in coastal zones, provide NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
- B. Security Environment: Use vandal resistant enclosures in high-risk areas where equipment may be subject to damage.
- C. Console: All console equipment shall, unless noted otherwise, be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of 15.6 to 29.4 deg C (60 to 85 deg F) and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent.

1.13 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.

- 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
- 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
- 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.14 ELECTRICAL POWER

- A. Electrical power of 120 Volts Alternating Current (VAC) shall be indicated on the Division 26 drawings. Additional locations requiring primary power required by the security system shall be shown as part of these contract documents. Primary power for the security system shall be configured to switch to emergency backup sources automatically if interrupted without degradation of any critical system function. Alarms shall not be generated as a result of power switching, however, an indication of power switching on (on-line source) shall be provided to the alarm monitor. The Security Contractor shall provide an interface (dry contact closure) between the PACS and the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) system so the UPS trouble signals and main power fail appear on the PACS operator terminal as alarms.
- B. Failure of any on-line battery shall be detected and reported as a fault condition. Battery backed-up power supplies shall be provided sized for [8] <insert hours> hours of operation at actual connected load. Requirements for additional power or locations shall be included with the contract to support equipment and systems offered. The following minimum requirements shall be provided for power sources and equipment.
 - 1. Emergency Generator
 - a. Report Printers: Unit Control Room

- b. Video Monitors: Unit Control Room
- c. Intercom Stations
- d. Radio System
- e. Lights: Unit Control Room, Equipment Rooms, & Security Offices
- f. Outlets: Security Outlets dedicated to security equipment racks or security enclosure assemblies.
- q. Security Device Power Supplies (DGP, VASS, Card Access, Lock Power, etc.) powered from the security closets or remotely: various locations
- h. Telephone/Radio Recording Equipment: Unit Control Room.
- i. VASS Camera Power Supplies: Security Closets
- j. VASS Pan/Tilt Units: Various Locations
- k. VASS Outdoor Housing Heaters and Blowers: Various Sites
- 1. Intercom Master Control System
- m. Fiber Optic Receivers/Transmitters
- n. Security office Weapons Storage
- o. Outlets that charge handheld radios
- 2. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) on Emergency Power
 - a. The following 120VAC circuits shall be provided by others. The Security Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with the Electrical Contractor:
 - 1) Security System Monitors and Keyboards: Control Room
 - 2) CPU: Control Equipment Room
 - 3) Communications equipment: Control Equipment Room and various sites.
 - 4) VASS Matrix Switcher: Control Equipment Room
 - 5) VASS: Control Equipment Room
 - 6) Digital Video Recorders, encoders & decoders: Control Room
 - 7) All equipment Room racked equipment.
 - 8) Network switches

1.15 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION, POWER SURGE SUPPLESION, & GROUNDING

A. Transient Voltage Surge Suppression: All cables and conductors extending beyond building façade, except fiber optic cables, which serve as communication, control, or signal lines shall be protected against Transient Voltage surges and have Transient Voltage Surge Suppression (TVSS) protection. The TVSS device shall be UL listed in accordance with Standard TIA 497B installed at each end. Lighting and surge suppression shall be a multi-strike variety and include a fault indicator. Protection shall be furnished at the equipment and additional triple solid state surge protectors rated for the application

on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 914.4 mm (3 ft) of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode to verify there is no interference.

- 1. A 10-microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- 2. An 8-microsecond rise time by 20-microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.
- 3. Maximum series current: 2 AMPS. Provide units manufactured by Advanced Protection Technologies, model # TE/FA 10B or TE/FA 20B.
- 4. Operating Temperature and Humidity: -40 to 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F), 0 to 95 percent relative humidity.

B. Grounding and Surge Suppression

- 1. The Security Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. To ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, under ground-fault conditions.
- 2. Security Contractor shall engineer and provide proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards referenced in this document.
- 3. Principal grounding components and features. Include main grounding buses and grounding and bonding connections to service equipment.
- 4. Details of interconnection with other grounding systems. lightning protection system shall be provided by the Security
- 5. Locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
- 6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.
- 7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with the best practices of the trade and manufactures installation instructions.
- 8. Protection should be provided at both ends of cabling.

1.16 COMPONENT ENCLOSURES

- A. Construction of Enclosures
 - 1. Consoles, power supply enclosures, detector control and terminal cabinets, control units, wiring gutters, and other component housings, collectively referred to as enclosures, shall be so formed and assembled as to be sturdy and rigid.
 - 2. Thickness of metal in-cast and sheet metal enclosures of all types shall not be less than those in Tables I and II, UL 611. Sheet steel

- used in fabrication of enclosures shall be not less than 14 gauge. Consoles shall be 16-gauge.
- 3. Doors and covers shall be flanged. Enclosures shall not have prepunched knockouts. Where doors are mounted on hinges with exposed pins, the hinges shall be of the tight pin type or the ends of hinge pins shall be tack welded to prevent removal. Doors having a latch edge length of less than 609.6 mm (24 in) shall be provided with a single construction core. Where the latch edge of a hinged door is more than 609.6 mm (24 in) or more in length, the door shall be provided with a three-point latching device with construction core; or alternatively with two, one located near each end.
- 4. Any ventilator openings in enclosures and cabinets shall conform to the requirements of UL 611. Unless otherwise indicated, sheet metal enclosures shall be designed for wall mounting with tip holes slotted. Mounting holes shall be in positions that remain accessible when all major operating components are in place and the door is open, but shall be in accessible when the door is closed.
- 5. Covers of pull and junction boxes provided to facilitate initial installation of the system shall be held in place by tamper proof Torx Center post security screws. Stenciled or painted labels shall be affixed to such boxes indicating they contain no connections. These labels shall not indicate the box is part of the Electronic Security System (ESS).
- B. Consoles & Equipment Racks: All consoles and vertical equipment racks shall include a forced air-cooling system to be provided by others.
 - 1. Vertical Equipment Racks:
 - a. The forced air blowers shall be installed in the vented top of each cabinet and shall not reduce usable rack space.
 - b. The forced air fan shall consist of one fan rated at 105 CFM per rack bay and noise level shall not exceed 55 decibels.
 - c. Vertical equipment racks are to be provided with full sized clear plastic locking doors and vented top panels as shown on contract drawings.
 - 2. Console racks:
 - a. Forced air fans shall be installed in the top rear of each console bay. The forced air fan shall consist of one fan rated at 105 CFM mounted to a 133mm vented blank panel the noise level of each fan shall not exceed 55 decibels. The fans shall be installed so air is pulled from the bottom of the rack or cabinet and exhausted out the top.

- b. Console racks are to be provided with flush mounted hinged rear doors with recessed locking latch on the bottom and middle sections of the consoles. Provide code access to support wiring for devices located on the work surfaces.
- C. Tamper Provisions and Tamper Switches:
 - 1. Enclosures, cabinets, housings, boxes and fittings or every product description having hinged doors or removable covers and which contain circuits, or the integrated security system and its power supplies shall be provided with cover operated, corrosion-resistant tamper switches.
 - 2. Tamper switches shall be arranged to initiate an alarm signal that will report to the monitoring station when the door or cover is moved. Tamper switches shall be mechanically mounted to maximize the defeat time when enclosure covers are opened or removed. It shall take longer than 1 second to depress or defeat the tamper switch after opening or removing the cover. The enclosure and tamper switch shall function together in such a manner as to prohibit direct line of sign to any internal component before the switch activates.
 - 3. Tamper switches shall be inaccessible until the switch is activated. Have mounting hardware concealed so the location of the switch cannot be observed from the exterior of the enclosure. Be connected to circuits which are under electrical supervision at all times, irrespective of the protection mode in which the circuit is operating. Be spring-loaded and held in the closed position by the door or cover and be wired so they break the circuit when the door cover is disturbed. Tamper circuits shall be adjustable type screw sets and shall be adjusted by the contractor to eliminate nuisance alarms associated with incorrectly mounted tamper device shall annunciate prior to the enclosure door opening (within 1/4 " tolerance. The tamper device or its components shall not be visible or accessing with common tools to bypass when the enclosure is in the secured mode.
 - 4. The single gang junction boxes for the portrait alarming and pull boxes with less than 102 square mm will not require tamper switches.
 - 5. All enclosures over 305 square mm shall be hinged with an enclosure lock.
 - 6. Control Enclosures: Maintenance/Safety switches on control enclosures, which must be opened to make routing maintenance adjustments to the system and to service the power supplies, shall be push/pull-set automatic reset type.

- 7. Provide one (1) enclosure tamper switch for each 609 linear mm of enclosure lock side opening evenly spaced.
- 8. All security screws shall be Torx-Post Security Screws.
- 9. The contractor shall provide the COR with two (2) torx-post screwdrivers.

1.17 ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

A. All electronic components of the system shall be of the solid-state type, mounted on printed circuit boards conforming to UL 796. Boards shall be plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Circuitry shall not be so densely placed as to impede maintenance. All power-dissipating components shall incorporate safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and currentcarrying capacity.

1.18 SUBSTITUTE MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT

- A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.
- B. In addition to this Section the Security Contractor shall also reference Section II, Products and associated divisions. The COR shall have final authority on the authorization or refusal of substitutions. If there are no proposed substitutions, a statement in writing from the Contractor shall be submitted to the COR stating same. In the preparation of a list of substitutions, the following information shall be included, as a minimum:
 - 1. Identity of the material or devices specified for which there is a proposed substitution.
 - 2. Description of the segment of the specification where the material or devices are referenced.
 - 3. Identity of the proposed substitute by manufacturer, brand name, catalog or model number and the manufacturer's product name.
 - 4. A technical statement of all operational characteristic expressing equivalence to items to be substituted and comparison, feature-byfeature, between specification requirements and the material or devices called for in the specification; and Price differential.
- C. Materials Not Listed: Furnish all necessary hardware, software, programming materials, and supporting equipment required to place the specified major subsystems in full operation. Note that some supporting

equipment, materials, and hardware may not be described herein. Depending on the manufacturers selected by the COR, some equipment, materials and hardware may not be contained in either the Contract Documents or these written specifications, but are required by the manufacturer for complete operation according to the intent of the design and these specifications. In such cases, the COR shall be given the opportunity to approve the additional equipment, hardware and materials that shall be fully identified in the bid and in the equipment list submittal. The COR shall be consulted in the event there is any question about which supporting equipment, materials, or hardware is intended to be included.

D. Response to Specification: The Contractor shall submit a point-by-point statement of compliance with each paragraph of the security specification. The statement of compliance shall list each paragraph by number and indicate "COMPLY" opposite the number for each paragraph where the Contractor fully complies with the specification. Where the proposed system cannot meet the requirements of the paragraph, and does not offer an equivalent solution, the offers shall indicate "DOES NOT COMPLY" opposite the paragraph number. Where the proposed system does not comply with the paragraph as written, but the bidder feels it will accomplish the intent of the paragraph in a manner different from that described, the offers shall indicate "COMPARABLE". The offers shall include a statement fully describing the "comparable" method of satisfying the requirement. Where a full and concise description is not provided, the offered system shall be considered as not complying with the specification. Any submission that does not include a point-bypoint statement of compliance, as described above, shall be disqualified. Submittals for products shall be in precise order with the product section of the specification. Submittals not in proper sequence will be rejected.

1.19 LIKE ITEMS

A. Where two or more items of equipment performing the same function are required, they shall be exact duplicates produced by one manufacturer.

All equipment provided shall be complete, new, and free of any defects.

1.20 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall, as a condition precedent to the final payment, execute a written guarantee (warranty) to the COR certifying all contract requirements have been completed according to the final specifications. Contract drawings and the warranty of all materials and equipment furnished under this contract are to remain in satisfactory

operating condition (ordinary wear and tear, abuse and causes beyond his control for this work accepted) for one (1) year from the date the Contactor received written notification of final acceptance from the COR. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance. All defects or damages due to faulty materials or workmanship shall be repaired or replaced without delay, to the COR's satisfaction, and at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall provide quarterly inspections during the warranty period. The contractor shall provide written documentation to the COR on conditions and findings of the system and device(s). In addition, the contractor shall provide written documentation of test results and stating what was done to correct any deficiencies. The first inspection shall occur 90 calendar days after the acceptance date. The last inspection shall occur 30 calendar days prior to the end of the warranty. The warranty period shall be extended until the last inspection and associated corrective actions are complete. When equipment and labor covered by the Contractor's warranty, or by a manufacturer's warranty, have been replaced or restored because of it's failure during the warranty period, the warranty period for the replaced or repaired equipment or restored work shall be reinstated for a period equal to the original warranty period, and commencing with the date of completion of the replacement or restoration work. In the event any manufacturer customarily provides a warranty period greater than one (1) year, the Contractor's warranty shall be for the same duration for that component.

1.21 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. All equipment associated within the Security Control Room, Security Console and Security Equipment Room shall be UL 827, UL 1981, and UL 60950 compliant and rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.
- B. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in

- subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have a back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of 8 hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.
- C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for ease of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.
- D. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation.

2.2 EOUIPMENT ITEMS

- A. The Security Management System shall provide full interface with all components of the security subsystem as follows:
 - 1. Shall allow for communication between the Physical Access Control System and Database Management and all subordinate work and monitoring stations, enrollment centers for badging and biometric devices as part of the PACS, local annunciation centers, the electronic Security Management System (SMS), and all other VA redundant or backup command center or other workstations locations.
 - 2. Shall provide automatic continuous communication with all systems that are monitored by the SMS, and shall automatically annunciate any communication failures or system alarms to the SMS operator providing identification of the system, nature of the alarm, and location of the alarm.
 - 3. Controlling devices shall be utilized to interface the SMS with all field devices.
 - 4. The Security control room and security console will be supported by an uninterrupted power supply (UPS) or dedicated backup generator power circuit.
 - 5. The Security Equipment room, Security Control Room, and Security Operator Console shall house the following equipment i.e. refer to individual master specifications for each security subsystem's specific requirements:
 - a. Security Console Bays and Equipment Racks
 - b. Security Network Server and Workstation
 - c. CCTV Monitoring, Controlling, and Recording Equipment
 - d. PACS Monitoring and Controlling Equipment
 - e. IDS Monitoring and Controlling Equipment
 - f. Security Access Detection Monitoring Equipment
 - g. EPPS Monitoring and Controlling Equipment
 - h. Main Panels for all Security Systems

- i. Power Supply Units (PSU) for all field devices
- j. Life safety and power monitoring equipment
- k. All other building systems deemed necessary by the VA to include, but not limited to, heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC), elevator control, portable radio, fire alarm monitoring, and other potential systems.
- 1. Police two-way radio control consoles/units.
- B. Security Console Bays shall be EIA 310D compliant and:
 - 1. Utilize stand-up, sit-down, and vertical equipment racks in any combination to monitor and control the security subsystems.
 - 2. Shall be wide enough for equipment that requires a minimum 19 inch (47.5 cm) mounting area.
 - 3. Shall be made of metal, furnished with wire ways, a power strip, a thermostatic controlled bottom or top mounted fan units, a hinge mounted rear door, a hinge mounted front door made of Plexiglas, and a louvered top. When possible, pre-fabricated (standard off-the-shelf) security console equipment shall be used in place of customized designed consoles.
 - 4. A wire management system shall be designed and installed so that all cables are mounted in a manner that they do not interfere with day-to-day operations, are labeled for quick identification, and so that high voltage power cables do not cause signal interference with low voltage and data carrying cables.
 - 5. Shall be mounted on lockable casters.
 - 6. Shall be ergonomically designed so that all devices requiring repetitive interaction with by the operator can be easily accessed, observed, and accomplished.
 - 7. Controls and displays shall be located so that they are not obscured during normal operation. Control and display units installed with a work bench shall be a minimum of 3 in. (7.5 cm) from all edges of the work bench area.
 - 8. All security subsystem controls shall be installed within the same operating console bay of their associated equipment.
 - 9. Video monitors shall be mounted above all controls within a console bay and positioned in a manner that minimum strain is placed on the operator viewing them at the console.
 - 10. At least one workbench for every three (3) console bays shall be provided free of control equipment to allow for appropriate operator workspace.

- 11. All console devices shall be labeled and marked with a minimum of quarter inch bold print.
- 12. All non-security related equipment that is required to be monitored shall be installed in a console bay separate from the security subsystem equipment and clearing be identified as such.
- 13. Console bays and related equipment shall be arranged in priority order and sequenced based upon their pre-defined security subsystem operations criticality established by the Contracting Officer Representative.
- 14. The following minimum console technical characteristics shall be taken into consideration when designing for and installing the security console and equipment racks:

	Stand-Up	Sit-Down	Vertical Equipment Rack
Workstation Height	No Greater than	No greater	No greater than 96
	84 in. (210 cm)	than 72 in.	in. (240 cm)
		(150 cm)	
Bench board Slope	21 in.	25 in.	N/A
	(52.5 cm)	(62.5 cm)	
Bench board Angle	15 degrees	15 degrees	N/A
Depth of Console	24 in.	24 in.	N/A
	(60 cm)	(60 cm)	
Leg and Feet	6 sq. ft. from	6 sq. ft. from	6 sq. ft. from
Clearance	center of	center of	center of Console
	Console Slope	Console Slope	Slope front
	front	front	
Distance Between	96 in. (240 cm)	96 in. (240	96 in. (240 cm)
Console Rows		cm)	
Distance Between	36 in. (90 cm)	36 in. (90 cm)	36 in. (90 cm)
Console and Wall	from the rear	from the rear	from the rear
	and/or side of	and/or side of	and/or side of
	console or rack	console or	console or rack
		rack	

C. Security Console Configuration:

1. The size shall be defined by the number of console bays required to house and operate the security subsystems, as well as any other factors that may influence the overall design of the space. A small

- Access Control System and Database Management shall contain no more than four (4) security console bays. A large Access Control System and Database Management shall contain no less than five (5) and no more than eight (8) security console bays.
- 2. Shall meet the following minimum spacing requirements to ensure that a Access Control System and Database Management is provided to house existing and future security subsystems and other equipment listed in paragraph 2.3.C:
 - a. 500 square feet for a large Access Control System and Database Management.
 - b. 300 square feet for a small Access Control System and Database Management.
 - c. If office, training room and conference space, is a processing area as well as holding cell space is to be located adjacent to the Access Control System and Database Management, these space requirements also need to be considered.
- 3. Shall be located in an area within, at a minimum, the first level/line of security defense defined by the VA. If the Access Control System and Database Management is to be located outside the first level of security, then the area shall be constructed or retrofit to meet or exceed those requirements outlined in associated VA Master Specifications.
- 4. Shall not be located within or near an area with little to no blast mitigation standoff space protection, adjacent to an outside wall exposed to vehicle parking and traffic, within a basement or potential flood zone area, in close approximately to major utility areas, or near an exposed air intake(s).
- 5. Access shall meet UFAS and ADA accessibility requirements.
- 6. Construction shall be slab to slab and free of windows, with the exception of a service window. All penetrations into the room shall be sealed with fire stopping materials. This material shall apply in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- 7. A service window shall be installed in the wall next to the main entrance of the Access Control System and Database Management or where it best can be monitored and accessed by the security console operator. The window shall meet all requirements set forth in UL 752, to include at a minimum, Class III ballistic level protection. The windows shall be set in a minimum or four (4) inches (100 mm) solid concrete units to ceiling height with either masonry or gypsum wall board to the underside of the slab above. It shall also contain a

- service tray constructed in a manner that only objects no larger than 3 inches (7.5 cm) in width may pass through it.
- 8. The walls making up or surrounding the Access Control System and Database Management shall be made of materials that at a minimum offer Class III ballistic level protection for the security console operator(s).
- 9. There will be a main power cut-off button/switch located inside the Access Control System and Database Management in the event of an electrical fire or related event occurs.
- 10. Shall have a fire alarm detection unit that is tied into the main building fire alarm system and have at least two fire extinguishers located within it.
- 11. Shall utilize a fire suppression system similar to that used by the VA's computer and telecommunications room operating areas.
- 12. The floor shall be raised a minimum of 4 inches (10 cm) from the concrete floor base. Wire ways shall be utilized under the raised floor for separation of signal and power wires and cables.
- 13. Access shall be monitored and controlled by the PACS via card reader and fixed camera that utilizes a wide angle lens. A 1 in. (2.5 cm) deadbolt shall be utilized as a mechanical override for the door in the event of electrical failure of the PACS, card reader, or locking mechanism.
- 14. There shall only be one point of ingress and egress to and from the Security Control Room. The door shall be made of solid core wood or better. If a window is required for the door, then the window shall be ballistic resistant with a Millar covering.
- 15. A two-way intercom shall be placed at the point of entry into the Security Control Room for access-communication control purposes.
- 16. A remote push-button door unlocking device shall not be installed for the electronic PACS locking mechanism providing access control into the Security Control Room.
- 17. All controlling equipment and power supplies that must be wall mounted shall be mounted in a manner that maximizes usability of the Security Control Room wall space. All equipment shall be mounted to three quarter inch fire retardant plywood. The plywood shall be fastened to the wall from slab to slab and fixed to the existing walls supports.
- 18. All receptacle used shall be labelled with panel and circuit number.
- D. Security Control Room Ventilation

- Shall meet or exceed all requirements laid out in VA Master Specification listed in Division 23, HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING.
- 2. Controls shall be via a separate air handling system that provides an isolated supply and return system. The Security Control Room shall have a dedicated thermostat control unit and cut-off switch to be able to shut off ventilation to the control room in the event of a chemical, biological, or radiological (CBR) event or other related emergency.
- 3. There shall be a louver installed in the control room door to assist with ventilation of the room. The louver shall be exactly 12 x 12 inches (30 x 30 cm) and closeable.
- E. Security Control Room and Security Console Lighting:
 - 1. The following factors shall be taken into consideration for lighting of the Security Control Room and console area:
 - a. Shadows: To reduce eye strain and fatigue, shadows shall be avoided.
 - b. Glare: The readability of all display panels, labels, and equipment shall not be interfered with or create visibility problems.
 - 2. The following table shall provide guidance on the amount of footcandles required per work area and type of task performed:

Work Area	Footcandles	
Main Oper	ating Panels	50
Secondary	Display Panels	50
Seated Wo	100	
Reading	Handwriting	100
	Typed Documents	50
	Visual Display	10
	Units	
Logbook R	100	
Maintenan	50	
Emergency	/Back-up Lighting	10

- F. Remote security console access: For facilities that have a remote, secondary back-up control console or workstation shall apply the following requirements:
 - 1. The secondary stations shall the requirements outlined in Sections 2.2.A-G.

- 2. Installation of an intercom station or telephone line shall be installed and provide direct one touch call-up for communications between the primary Security Control Console and secondary Security Control Console.
- 3. Secondary stations shall not have priority over a primary Security Control Console.
- 4. The primary Access Control System and Database Management shall have the ability to shut off power and a signal to a secondary control station in the event the area has been compromised.

G. Wires and Cables:

- 1. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signals.
- 2. Shall be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.
- 3. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.
- 4. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be marked with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other infrastructure conduit.
- 5. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
- 6. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.
- 7. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area.
- 8. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security subsystems shall be any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.
- 9. For all equipment that is carrying digital data between the Security Control Room, Security Equipment Room, Security Console, or at a remote monitoring station, it shall not be less that 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.

2.3 FIBER OPTIC EQUIPMENT

- A. 8 Channel Fiber Optic Transcievers (Video & PTZ Control)
 - 1. The field-located and central-located fiber optic transceivers shall utilize wave division multiplexing to transmit and receive video and data pan-tilt-zoom control signals over two standard 62.5/125 multimode fibers.
 - 2. The units shall be capable of operating over a range of 2 km.
 - 3. The units shall be NTSC color compatible.
 - 4. The units shall support data rates up to 64 Kbps.
 - 5. The units shall be surface or rack mountable.
 - 6. The units shall be UL listed.
 - 7. The units shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
 - a. Video
 - 1) Input/Output: 1 volt pk-pk (75 ohms)
 - 2) Input/Output Channels: 8
 - 3) Bandwidth: 10 Hz 6.5 MHZ per channel
 - 4) Differential Gain: <2%
 - 5) Differential Phase: <0.7°
 - 6) Tilt: <1%
 - 7) Signal to Noise Ratio: 60 dB
 - b. Data (Control)
 - 1) Data Channels: 2
 - 2) Data Format: RS-232, RS-422, 2 wire or 4 wire RS-485 with Tri-State Manchester Bi-Phase and Sensornet
 - 3) Data Rate: DC 100 kbps (NRZ)
 - 4) Bit Error Rate: < 1 in 10-9 @ Maximum Optical Loss Budget
 - 5) Operating Mode: Simplex or Full-Duplex
 - 6) Wavelength: 1310/1550 nm, Multimode or Singlemode
 - 7) Optical Emitter: Laser Diode
 - 8) Number of Fibers: 1
 - c. Connectors
 - 1) Optical: ST
 - 2) Power and Data: Terminal Block with Screw Clamps
 - 3) Video: BNC (Gold Plated Center-Pin)
 - d. Electrical and Mechanical
 - 1) Power: 12 VDC @ 500 mA (stand-alone)
 - 2) Current Protection: Automatic Resettable Solid-State Current Limiters
 - e. Environmental
 - 1) MTBF: > 100,000 hours

- 2) Operating Temp: -40 to 74 deg C (-40 to 165 deg F)
- 3) Storage Temp: -40 to 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F)
- 4) Relative Humidity: 0% to 95% (non-condensing)
- B. Fiber Optic Transmitters: The central-located fiber optic transmitters shall utilize wave division multiplexing to transmit video and signals over standard 62.5/125 multimode fibers.
 - 1. The units shall be capable of operating over a range of 4.8 km.
 - 2. The units shall be NTSC color compatible.
 - 3. The units shall support data rates up to 64 Kbps.
 - 4. The units shall be surface or rack mountable.
 - 5. The units shall be UL listed.
 - 6. The units shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
 - a. Video
 - 1) Input: 1 volt pk-pk (75 ohms)
 - 5H2 10 MHZ 2) Bandwidth:
 - 3) Differential Gain: <5%
 - 4) Tilt: <1%
 - 5) Signal-Noise: 60db
 - 6) Wavelength: 850nm
 - 7) Number of Fibers:
 - 8) Operating Temp: -20 to 70 deg C (-4 to 158 deg F)
 - 9) Connectors:
 - a) Power: Female plug with screw clamps
 - b) Video: BNC
 - c) Optical: ST
 - 10) Power: 12 VDC
- C. Fiber Optic Receivers: The field-located fiber optic receivers shall utilize wave division multiplexing to receive video signals over standard 62.5/125 multimode fiber.
 - 1. The units shall be capable of operating over a range of 4.8 km.
 - 2. The units shall be NTSC color compatible.
 - 3. The units shall support data rates up to 64 Kbps.
 - 4. The units shall be surface or rack mountable.
 - 5. The units shall be UL listed.
 - 6. The units shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
 - a. Video
 - 1) Output: 1 volt pk-pk (75 ohms)
 - 2) Bandwidth: 5H2 10 MHZ
 - 3) Differential Gain: <5%
 - 4) Tilt: <1%

- 5) Signal-Noise: 60dB
- 6) Wavelength: 850nm
- 7) Number of Fibers: 1
- 8) Surface Mount: $106.7 \times 88.9 \times 25.4 \text{ mm}$ (4.2 x 3.5 x 1 in)
- 9) Operating Temp: -20 to 70 deg C (-4 to 158 deg F)
- 10) Connectors:
- 11) Power: Female plug block with screw clamps
- 12) Video: BNC
- 13) Optical: ST
- 14) Power: 12 VAC8 Channel Fiber Optic Transcievers (Video&PTZ Control)
- D. Fiber Optic Sub Rack with Power Supply
 - 1. The Card Cage Rack shall provide high-density racking for fiber-optic modules. The unit shall be designed to mount in standard 483 mm (19 in) instrument racks and to accommodate the equivalent of 15 1-inch modules.
 - a. Specifications
 - 1) Card Orientation: Vertical
 - 2) Construction: Aluminum
 - 3) Current Consumption: 0.99 A
 - 4) Humidity: 95.0 % RH
 - 5) Input Power: 100-240 VAC, 60/50 Hz
 - 6) Mounting: Mounts in standard 483 mm (19 in) rack using four (4) screws (optional wall brackets purchased separately)
 - 7) Number of Outputs: 1.0
 - 8) Number of Slots 15.0
 - 9) Operating Temperature: -40 to +75 deg C (-40.0 to 167.0 deg F)
 - 10) Ouput Voltage: 13.5 V
 - 11) Output Current 6.0 A
 - 12) Power Dissipation: 28.0 W
 - 13) Power Factor: 48.0
 - 14) Power Supply: (built-in)
 - 15) Rack Units: 3RU
 - 16) Redundant Capability: Yes
 - 17) Weight: 2.43 kg (5.35 lb)
 - 18) Width: 483 mm (19.0 in)
- 2.4 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES (TVSS) AND SURGE SUPPRESION
 - A. Transient Voltage Surge Suppression

- 1. All cables and conductors extending beyond building perimeter, except fiber optic cables, which serve as communication, control, or signal lines shall be protected against Transient Voltage surges and have Transient Voltage surge suppression protection (TVSS) UL listed in accordance with Standard 497B installed at each end. Lighting and surge suppression shall be a multi-strike variety and include a fault indicator. Protection shall be furnished at the equipment and additional triple solid state surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 915 mm (36 in) of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following waveforms:
 - a. A 10-microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
 - b. An 8-microsecond rise time by 20-microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.
 - c. Maximum series current: 2 AMPS. Provide units manufactured by Advanced Protection Technologies, model # TE/FA 10B or TE/FA 20B or approved equivalent.
 - d. Operating Temperature and Humidity: -40 to + 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F), and 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
- B. Physical Access Control Systems
 - 1. Suppressors shall be installed on AC power at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. UL1449 2nd Edition, 2007, listed
 - b. UL1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower
 - c. Status Indicator Light(s)
 - d. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 40,000 Amps (8 x 20 usec)
 - e. Maximum Continuous Current: 15 Amps
 - f. MCOV: 125 VAC
 - g. Service Voltage: 110-120 VAC
 - 2. Suppressors shall be installed on the Low Voltage circuit at both the point of entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:

 - b. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 2,000 Amps per pair
 - c. Maximum Continuous Current: 5 Amps
 - d. MCOV: 33 Volts

- e. Service Voltage: 24Volts
- 3. Suppressors shall be installed on the communication circuit between the access controller and card reader at both the entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. Conforms with UL497B standards (where applicable)
 - b. Clamp level for 12 and 24V power: 18VDC / 38VDC
 - c. Clamp level for Data/LED: 6.8VDC
 - d. Service Voltage for Power: 12VDC/24VDC
 - e. Service Voltage for Data/LED: <5VDC
 - f. Clamp level PoE Access Power: 72V
 - g. Clamp level PoE Access Data: 7.9V
 - h. Service Voltage PoE Access: 48VAC 54VAC
 - i. Service Voltage PoE Data: <5VDC

C. Intercom Systems

- 1. Suppressors shall be installed on the AC power at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. UL 1449 Listed
 - b. UL 1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower
 - c. Diagnostic Indicator Light(s)
 - d. Integrated ground terminating post (where case/chassis ground
 - e. Minimum Surge Current Capacity of 13,000 Amps (8 \times 20 μ Sec)
- 2. Suppressors shall be installed on incoming central office lines and shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. UL 497A Listed
 - b. Multi Stage protection design
 - c. Auto-reset current protection not to exceed 2 Amps per pair
 - d. Minimum Surge Current of 500 Amps per pair (8 \times 20 μ Sec)
- 3. Suppressors shall be installed on all telephone/intercom circuits that enter or leave separate buildings and shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. UL 497A Listed (where applicable)
 - b. UL 497B Listed (horns, strobes, speakers or communication circuits over 300 feet)
 - c. Multi Stage protection design
 - d. Auto-reset over-current protection not to exceed 5 Amps per pair
 - e. Minimum Surge Current of 1000 Amps per pair (8 x 20 µSec)
- D. Intrusion Detection Systems
 - 1. Suppressors shall be installed on AC at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:

- a. UL 1449, 2nd Edition 2007, listed
- b. UL 1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower
- c. Status Indicator Lights
- d. Center screw for terminating Class II transformers
- e. Minimum Surge Current Capacity of 32,000 Amps (8 \times 20 μ Sec)
- 2. Suppressors shall be installed on all Telephone Communication Interface circuits and shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. UL 497A Listed
 - b. Multi Stage protection design
 - c. Surge Current Capacity: 9,000 Amps (8x20 µSec)
 - d. Clamp Voltage: 130Vrms
 - e. Auto reset current protection not to exceed 150 milliAmps
- 3. Suppressors shall be installed on all burglar alarm initiating and signaling loops and addressable circuits which enter or leave separate buildings. The following criteria shall be met:
 - a. UL 497B for data communications or annunciation (powered loops)
 - b. Fail-short/fail-safe mode.
 - c. Surge Current Capacity: 9,000 Amps (8x20 µSec)
 - d. Clamp Voltage: 15 Vrms
 - e. Joule Rating: 76 Joules per pair (10x1000 μSec)
 - f. Auto-reset current protection not to exceed 150 milliAmps for UL 497A devices.
- E. Video Surveillance System
 - 1. Protectors shall be installed on coaxial cable systems on points of entry and exit from separate buildings. Suppressors shall be installed at each exterior camera location and include protection for 12 and/or 24 volt power, data signal and motor controls (for Pan, Tilt and Zoom systems). SPDs shall protect all modes herein mentioned and contain all modes in a single unit system. Protection for all systems mentioned above shall be incorporated at the head end equipment. Additionally a minimum 450VA battery back up shall be used to protect the DVR or VCR and monitor. Protectors shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. Head-End Power
 - 1) UL 1778, cUL (Battery Back Up)
 - 2) Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 65,000 Amps (8x20µsec)
 - 3) Minimum of two (2) NEMA 5-15R Receptacles (one (1) AC power only, one (1) with UPS)
 - 4) All modes protected (L-N, L-G, N-G)

- 5) EMI/RFI Filtering
- 6) Maximum Continuous Current: 12 Amps
- b. Camera Power
 - 1) Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 1,000 Amps (8X20usec); 240 Amps for IP Video/PoE cameras
 - 2) Screw Terminal Connection
 - 3) All protection modes L-G (all Lines)
 - 4) MCOV <40VAC
- c. Video And Data
 - 1) Surge Current Capacity 1,000 Amps per conductor
 - 2) "BNC" Connection (Coax)
 - 3) Protection modes: L-G (Data), Center Pin-G, Shield-G (Coax)
 - 4) Band Pass 0-2GHz
 - 5) Insertion Loss < 0.3dB
- F. Grounding and Surge Suppression
 - 1. The Security Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. This is to ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, underground-fault conditions.
 - 2. The Contractor shall engineer, provide, ad install proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards, referenced in this document.
 - 3. Principal grounding components and features shall include: main grounding buses, grounding, and bonding connections to service equipment.
 - 4. The Contractor shall provide detail drawings of interconnection with other grounding systems including lightning protection systems.
 - 5. The Contractor shall provide details of locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
 - 6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.
 - 7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with applicable codes, the best practices of the trade, and all manufactures' installation instructions.
- G. 120 VAC Surge Suppression
 - 1. Continuous Current: Unlimited (parallel connection)
 - 2. Max Surge Current: 13,500 Amps
 - 3. Protection Modes: L N, L G, N G
 - 4. Warranty: Ten Year Limited Warranty
 - 5. Dimension: $73.7 \times 41.1 \times 52.1 \text{ mm} (2.90 \times 1.62 \times 2.05 \text{ in})$

- 6. Weight: 2.88 g (0.18 lbs)
- 7. Housing: ABS

2.5 INSTALLATION KIT

A. General:

- 1. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. All unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber-optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer Representative. The following sections outline the minimum required installation sub-kits to be used:
- 2. System Grounding:
 - a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All head end equipment and power supplies shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
 - b. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1) Coaxial Cable Shields
 - 2) Control Cable Shields
 - 3) Data Cable Shields
 - 4) Equipment Racks
 - 5) Equipment Cabinets
 - 6) Conduits
 - 7) Cable Duct blocks
 - 8) Cable Trays
 - 9) Power Panels
 - 10) Grounding
 - 11) Connector Panels
- 3. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
- 4. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire

- wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
- 5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
- 6. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
- 7. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
- 8. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- F. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- G. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance,

- the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
- 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping."

3.3 COMMISIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISIONIN OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 28 08 00 COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.
- D. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for <insert hours> hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- E. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

3.5 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.

- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

3.6 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

- A. General Programming Requirements
 - 1. This following section shall be used by the contractor to identify the anticipated level of effort (LOE) required setup, program, and configure the Electronic Security System (ESS). The contractor shall be responsible for providing all setup, configuration, and programming to include data entry for the Security Management System (SMS) and subsystems [(e.g., video matrix switch, intercoms, digital video recorders, intrusion devices, including integration of subsystems to the SMS (e.g., camera call up, time synchronization, intercoms)]. System programming for existing or new SMS servers shall not be conducted at the project site.

B. Level of Effort for Programming

- 1. The Contractor shall perform and complete system programming (including all data entry) at an offsite location using the Contractor's own copy of the SMS software. The Contractor's copy of the SMS software shall be of the current version provided for this project. Once system programming has been completed, the Contractor shall deliver the data to the COR on data entry forms and an approved electronic medium, utilizing data from the contract documents. The completed forms shall be delivered to the COR for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires it. The Contractor shall not upload system programming until the COR has provided written approval. The Contractor is responsible for backing up the system prior to uploading new programming data. Additional programming requirements are provided as follows:
 - a. Programming for New SMS Server: The contractor shall provide all other system related programming. The contractor will be responsible for uploading personnel information (e.g., ID Cards

backgrounds, names, access privileges, personnel photos, access schedules, personnel groupings) along with coordinating with COR for device configurations, standards, and groupings. VA shall provide database to support Contractor's data entry tasks. The contractor shall anticipate a weekly coordination meeting and working with COR to ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss.

- b. Programming for Existing SMS Servers: The contractor shall perform all related system programming except for personnel data as noted. The contractor will not be responsible for uploading personnel information (e.g., ID Cards backgrounds, names, access privileges, access schedules, personnel groupings). The contractor shall anticipate a weekly coordination meeting and working alongside of COR to ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. System programming for SMS servers shall be performed by using the Contractor's own server and software. These servers shall not be connected to existing devices or systems at any time.
- 2. The Contractor shall identify and request from the COR, any additional data needed to provide a complete and operational system as described in the contract documents.
- 3. Contractor and COR coordination on programming requires a high level of coordination to ensure programming is performed in accordance with VA requirements and programming uploads do not disrupt existing systems functionality. The contractor shall anticipate a minimum a weekly coordination meeting. Contractor shall ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. The following Level of Effort Chart is provided to communicate the expected level of effort required by contractors on VA ESS projects. Calculations to determine actual levels of effort shall be confirmed by the contractor before project award.

	Description of Tasks							
Descr	Dorrolon		Initial		Syst			
iptio n of Syste ms	Develop System Loading Sheets	Coordinat	Set-up Configura tion	Graphic Maps	em Prog ramm ing	Final Checks	Level of Effort (Typical Tasks)	

SMS Setup & Confi gurat ion	e.g., program monitorin g stations, programmi ng networks, interconn ections between CCTV, intercoms , time synchroni zation	e.g., retrieve IP addresses , naming conventio ns, standard event descripti ons, programmi ng templates , coordinat e special system needs	e.g., Load system Operating System and Applicati on software, general system configura tions	e.g., develop naming convent ions, develop file folders , confirm ing accurac y of AutoCAD Floor Plans, convert file into jpeg file	e.g. , prog ram moni tori ng stat ions , prog ramm ing netw orks , inte rcon nect ions betw een CCTV , inte rcom s, time sync hron izat ion	e.g., check all system diagno stics (e.g., client s, panels)	Load and set-up 4-6 CDs and configure servers (to configure Loading and Configuring software Administrative account, audit log, Keystrokes, mouse clicks, multi-screen configuration
-----------------------------	--	--	--	---	---	---	--

Elect	e.g., setup of device,	e.g., confirmi ng device configur	e.g., enter data from loading	e.g. , setu p of devi ce, door	e.g., perfor ming entry testin	e.g., creating a door, door configuration, adding request to exit, door monitors and relays, door timers, door related events
	setup of device, door groups &	confirmi ng device	enter data from	, setu p of devi ce,	perfor ming entry	adding request to exit, door monitors and relays, door timers, door

Intru sion Detec tion Syste ms	e.g., enter door groups & schedule s, link devices - REX, lock, & graphics	e.g., confirmi ng device configur ations, naming conventi ons, event descript ion and narrativ es	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configur e componen ts, link events, cameras, and graphics	e.g. , ente r door grou ps & sche dule s, link devi ces - REX, lock , & grap hics	e.g., walk test, device positi on, and maskin g	e.g., setting up monitoring and control points (e.g., motion sensors, glassbreaks, vibration sensor, strobes, sounders) creating intrusion zones, creating arm/disarm panel, timed sequences, time zones, icon placements on graphic maps, clearance levels, events (e.g., armed, disarmed, zone violation, device alarm activations), LCD reader

CCTV Syste ms	e.g., programm ing call-ups recordin g	e.g., confirmi ng device configur ations, naming conventi ons	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; camera naming conventi on, sequence s, configur e componen ts)		e.g. , prog ramm ing call -ups reco rdin g	e.g., confir m area of covera ge, call- up per event genera ted and record ing rates	e.g., setting up cameras points, recording ratios (e.g., normal, alarm event) timed recording, linkages, maps placements, call-ups
Inter coms Syste ms	e.g., programm ing events & call-ups	e.g., confirmi ng device configur ations, naming conventi ons, event descript ion and narrativ es	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configur e componen ts, link events, cameras, and graphics		e.g. , prog ramm ing even ts & call -ups	e.g., confir m operat ion, SMS event genera tion and camera call- up	e.g., setup linkages, events for activations, device troubles, land devices on graphic maps
Conso le Monit oring Compo nents	N/A	per monitor	per monitor sks are supp	per graphic map	N/A	per monito r	N/A
СО							

Table 1 Contractor Level of Effort

3.7 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Performance Requirements
 - 1. General:
 - a. The Contractor shall perform contract field, performance verification, and endurance testing and make adjustments of the completed security system when permitted. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing. Written notification of planned testing shall be given to the COR at least 60 calendar days prior to the test and after the Contractor has received written approval of the specific test procedures.
 - b. The COR shall witness all testing and system adjustments during testing. Written permission shall be obtained from the COR before proceeding with the next phase of testing. Original copies of all data produced during performance verification and endurance testing shall be turned over to the COR at the conclusion of each phase of testing and prior to COR approval of the test.
 - 2. Test Procedures and Reports: The test procedures, compliant w/ VA standard test procedures, shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results demonstrating compliance with the requirements of the specification. The test reports shall be used to document results of the tests. The reports shall be delivered to the COR within seven (7) calendar days after completion of each test.
- B. Pre-Delivery Testing
 - 1. The purpose of the pre-delivery test is to establish that a system is suitable for installation. As such, pre-delivery test shall be a mock-up of the system as planned in the contract documents. The Contractor shall assemble the Security Test System at the Contractors local project within 50-miles of the project site, and perform tests to demonstrate the performance of the system complies with the contract requirements in accordance with the approved pre-delivery test procedures. The tests shall take place during regular daytime working hours on weekdays. Model numbers of equipment tested shall be identical to those to be delivered to the site. Original copies of all data produced during pre-delivery testing, including results of each test procedure, shall be documented and delivered to the COR at the conclusion of pre-delivery testing and prior to COR's approval of the test. The test report shall be arranged so all commands, stimuli, and responses are correlated to allow logical interpretation. For Existing System modifications, the contractor

- shall provide their own server with loaded applicable software to support PDT.
- 2. Test Setup: The pre-delivery test setup shall include the following: a. All console equipment.
 - 1) At least one of each type of data transmission media (DTM) and associated equipment to provide a fully integrated PACS.
 - 2) The number of local processors shall equal the amount required by the site design.
 - 3) Enough sensor simulators to provide alarm signal inputs to the system equal to the number of sensors required by the design. The alarm signals shall be manually or software generated.
 - 4) Contractor to prove to COR all systems are appropriately sized and configured as sized.
 - 5) Integration of VASS, intercom systems, other subsystems.
- 3. During the bidding process the contractor shall submit a request for information to the COR to determine if a pre-delivery test will be required. If a pre-delivery test is not required, the contractor shall provide a written notification that the Pre-delivery Test is not required in their shop drawings submission.
- C. Intermediate Testing
 - 1. After completion of 30-50 percent of the installation of ESS cabinet(s) and equipment, one local and remote control stations and prior to any further work, this portion of the system must be pretested, inspected, and certified. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate FCC listing & UL certification labels are affixed, NFPA, Emergency, Safety, and JCAHCO quidelines are followed, and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational
- D. The inspection and test will be conducted by a factory-certified contractor representative and witnessed by a COR. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by a designated COR and maintained on file by the COR, until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results.
- E. Contractor's Field Testing (CFT)
 - 1. The Contractor shall calibrate and test all equipment, verify DTM operation, place the integrated system in service, and test the integrated system. Ground rods installed by this Contractor within the base of camera poles shall be tested as specified in IEEE STD 142. The Contractor shall test all security systems and equipment,

and provide written proof of a 100% operational system before a date is established for the system acceptance test. Documentation package for CFT shall include completed (fully annotated details of test details) for each device and system tested, and annotated loading sheets documenting complete testing to COR approval. CFT test documentation package shall conform to submittal requirements outlined in this Section. The Contractor's field testing procedures shall be identical to the COR's acceptance testing procedures. Contractor shall provide the COR with a written listing of all equipment and software indicating all equipment and components have been tested and passed. The Contractor shall deliver a written report to the COR stating the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin performance verification testing; describing the results of the functional tests, diagnostics, and calibrations; and the report shall also include a copy of the approved acceptance test procedure. Performance verification testing shall not take place until written notice by contractor is received certifying that a contractors field test was successful.

F. Performance Verification Test (PVT)

1. Test team:

- a. After the system has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test to date and give the COR written, notice as described herein, prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The system shall be tested in the presence of the COR or his representative, an OEM certified representative, representative of the Contractor and other approved by the COR. The system shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance, FCC, UL and Emergency Service compliance. The test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
- 2. The Contractor shall demonstrate the completed Physical Access Control System PACS complies with the contract requirements. In addition, the Contractor shall provide written certification that the system is 100% operational prior to establishing a date for starting PVT. Using approved test procedures, all physical and functional requirements of the project shall be demonstrated and shown. The PVT will be stopped and aborted as soon as 10 technical deficiencies are

found requiring correction. The Contractor shall be responsible for all travel and lodging expenses incurred for out-of-town personnel required to be present for resumption of the PVT. If the acceptance test is aborted, the re-test will commence from the beginning with a retest of components previously tested and accepted.

- 3. The PVT, as specified, shall not begin until receipt of written certification that the Contractors Field Testing was successful. This shall include certification of successful completion of testing as specified in paragraph "Contractor's Field Testing", and upon successful completion of testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the COR or Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Endurance Testing Phase II.
- 4. Upon successful completion of the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation, as specified, to the COR prior to commencing the endurance test.
- 5. Additional Components of the PVT shall include:
 - a. System Inventory
 - 1) All Device equipment
 - 2) All Software
 - 3) All Logon and Passwords
 - 4) All Cabling System Matrices
 - 5) All Cable Testing Documents
 - 6) All System and Cabinet Keys
 - b. Inspection
 - 1) Contractor shall record an inspection punch list noting all system deficiencies. The contractor shall prepare an inspection punch list format for COR's approval.
 - 2) As a minimum the punch list shall include a listing of punch list items, punch list item location, description of item problem, date noted, date corrected, and details of how item was corrected.
- 6. Partial PVT At the discretion of COR, the Performance Verification Test may be performed in part should a 100% compliant CFT be performed. In the event that a partial PVT will be performed instead of a complete PVT; the partial PVT shall be performed by testing 10% of the system. The contractor shall perform a test of each procedure on select devices or equipment.
- G. Endurance Test

- 1. The Contractor shall demonstrate the specified probability of detection and false alarm rate requirements of the completed system. The endurance test shall be conducted in phases as specified below. The endurance test shall not be started until the COR notifies the Contractor, in writing, that the performance verification test is satisfactorily completed, training as specified has been completed, and correction of all outstanding deficiencies has been satisfactorily completed. VA shall operate the system 24 hours per day, including weekends and holidays, during Phase I and Phase III endurance testing. VA will maintain a log of all system deficiencies. The COR may terminate testing at any time the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Phase II. During the last day of the test, the Contractor shall verify the appropriate operation of the system. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the COR prior to acceptance of the system.
- 2. Phase I (Testing): The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized in writing by the COR. If the system experiences no failures, the Contractor may proceed directly to Phase III testing after receiving written permission from the COR.

3. Phase II (Assessment):

- a. After the conclusion of Phase I, the Contractor shall identify all failures, determine causes of all failures, repair all failures, and deliver a written report to the COR. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and recommend the point at which testing should be resumed.
- b. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the COR. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after the COR receives the report. As part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and the test review meeting, the COR

- will provide a written determine of either the restart date or require Phase I be repeated.
- 4. Phase III (Testing): The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized in writing by the COR.
- 5. Phase IV (Assessment):
 - 1. After the conclusion of Phase III, the Contractor shall identify all failures, determine causes of all failures, repair all failures, and deliver a written report to the COR. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and recommend the point at which testing should be resumed.
 - 2. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the COR. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after receipt of the report by the COR. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by repeating appropriate portions for the performance verification test. Based on the review meeting the test should not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after the COR receives the report. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate all failures have been corrected by repeating appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and the test review meeting, the COR will provide a written determine of either the restart date or require Phase III be repeated. After the conclusion of any re-testing which the COR may require, the Phase IV assessment shall be repeated as if Phase III had just been completed.

H. Exclusions

- 1. The Contractor will not be held responsible for failures in system performance resulting from the following:
 - a. An outage of the main power in excess of the capability of any backup power source provided the automatic initiation of all backup sources was accomplished and that automatic shutdown and restart of the PACS performed as specified.

- b. Failure of a Government furnished equipment or communications link, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.
- c. Failure of existing Government owned equipment, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 13

CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification the conductors and cables required for a fully functional for electronic safety and security (ESS) system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 81 00 APPLIED SPRAY FIREPROOFING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- D. Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- D. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).
- E. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- F. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- G. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- H. Solid-Bottom or Nonventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.
- I. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings

sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. See section 28 05 00, Paragraph 1.4.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
 - 2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and diagrams for cable management system.
 - 3. Shop Drawings: Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
 - a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
 - b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
 - c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
 - d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.
 - e. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cable and asset identification system of the software specified in Parts 2 and 3.
 - 4. Wiring Diagrams. Show typical wiring schematics including the following:
 - a. Workstation outlets, jacks, and jack assemblies.
 - b. Patch cords.
 - c. Patch panels.
 - 5. Cable Administration Drawings: As specified in Part 3 "Identification" Article.
 - 6. Project planning documents as specified in Part 3.
 - 7. Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent

referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.

В.	American	Society	of	Testing	Material	(ASTM)) :

D2301-04	.Standard	l Specific	cation	for	Vinyl	Chlor	ride
	Plastic	Pressure	Sensit	ive	Electi	rical	Insulating
	Tape						

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-59544-08	and Wire,	Electrical	(Power,	Fixed
Instal	llation)			

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11National Electric

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

onderwriters Laboratories, inc. (OL).
44-05Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
467-07 Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-03Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
Copper Conductors
486C-04Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-05Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground
Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
486E-00Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
and/or Copper Conductors
493-07Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable
514B-04Fittings for Cable and Conduit

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 - 1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical loss test set.

1479-03......Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops//

- 2. Test optical fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
- 3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and

maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
 - 1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
 - 2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
 - 3. Straps and other devices.

B. Cable Trays:

- 1. Ladder Cable Trays: Nominally 12 inches (455 mm)wide, and a rung spacing of 9 inches (305 mm).
- C. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Conduits and Backboxes for Electrical Systems. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
 - 1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry".

2.3 UTP CABLE

- A. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
 - 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
 - 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
 - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - b. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.

B. Connecting Blocks: 110-style for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

- A. Description: Multimode, 50/125-micrometer, 12-fiber, nonconductive, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.
 - 1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
 - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
 - 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-492AAAA-B for detailed specifications.
 - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - b. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR complying with UL 1666.
 - 5. Conductive cable shall be aluminum armored type.
 - 6. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm.
 - 7. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

B. Jacket:

- 1. Jacket Color: Aqua for 50/125-micrometer cable
- 2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA/EIA-598-B.
- 3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

2.6 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Cable Connecting Hardware: Meet the Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA/EIA-604-2, TIA/EIA-604-3-A, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
 - 1. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type LC connectors. Insertion loss shall be not more than 0.75 dB.
 - 2. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

2.7 RS-232 CABLE

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Polypropylene insulation.

- 3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
- 4. PVC jacket.
- 5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
- 6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Plastic insulation.
 - 3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
 - 4. Plastic jacket.
 - 5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
 - 6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.8 RS-485 CABLE

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM or CMG
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.9 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

- A. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 - 1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

- 1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
- 2. PVC insulation.
- 3. Unshielded.
- 4. PVC jacket.
- 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.
- C. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 - 1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- D. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. Plastic jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.10 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.
- B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes complying with UL 83.
- C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.11 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG size as recommended by system manufacturer.
 - 1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.
- C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
 - 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.

- 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.
- 3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

2.12 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.13 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
- E. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.
- F. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

2.14 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.15 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
 - 3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
 - 5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 - 6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 - 7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 - 8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
 - 9. Pulling Cable:
 - a. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
 - b. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - c. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
 - d. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
 - e. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.
- C. Splice cables and wires where necessary only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes.
 - 1. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.

- 2. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.
- D. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- E. Unless otherwise specified in other sections install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- F. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- G. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- H. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- I. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.
- J. UTP Cable Installation:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
 - 2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- K. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
 - 2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.
- L. Open-Cable Installation:
 - Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
 - 2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1525 mm) apart.
 - 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- M. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:
 - 1. Install plenum-rated cable only.

- 2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
- 3. Coil cable 72 inches (1830 mm) long shall be neatly coiled not less than 12 inches (300 mm) in diameter below each feed point.
- N. Outdoor Coaxial Cable Installation:
 - Install outdoor connections in enclosures complying with NEMA 250, Type 4X. Install corrosion-resistant connectors with properly designed O-rings to keep out moisture.
 - 2. Attach antenna lead-in cable to support structure at intervals not exceeding 36 inches (915 mm).
- O. Separation from EMI Sources:
 - Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
 - 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
 - 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12
 inches (300 mm).
 - 4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).

- c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
- 5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
- 6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.2 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 28 Section CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS."
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring Method:

- 1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
- 2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is permitted.
- 3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarmindicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use

- different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
- G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.
- H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.3 CONTROL CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
 - 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
 - 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
 - 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "INTRUSION DETECTION" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "VIDEO SURVEILLANCE" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- D. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEMS" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- E. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING."
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, "Firestopping" Annex A.
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A.
- B. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- C. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- D. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- E. In each handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 - 3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

- a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
- b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
 - 1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.

- 2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- 5. Coaxial Cable Tests: Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Master Antenna Television System."
- D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 EXISITNG WIRING

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification of the grounding and bonding required for a fully functional Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) system.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRCIAL SYSETEMS. Requirements for a grounding and bonding for electrical systems.
- C. Section 28 05 00 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS. For general electrical requirements, quality assurance, coordination, and project conditions that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- D. Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for low voltage power and lighting wiring.
- E. Section 28 08 00 COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.

- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:
 - 1. Certification that the materials and installation are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-07Sta	andard	Specification	for	Hard-Drawn	Copper
Wi	re				

- B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
- B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-LayStranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard,
 or Soft
- - C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11......National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 99-2005......Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

 - 486A-486B-03Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment

- grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm^2 (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm 2 (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

- A. Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).2.4 ground connections
- B. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- C. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- D. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Compression-type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
 - 3. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs, using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 - 4. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: One-hole compression-type lugs, using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.
 - 5. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
 - a) Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
 - 6. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.4 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide $(3/8 \text{ inch x } \frac{3}{4} \text{ inch})$.

2.5 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.6 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

A. Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

2.7 COMPUTER ROOM GROUND

A. Provide 50mm2 (1/0 AWG) bare copper grounding conductors bolted at mesh intersections to form an equipotential grounding grid. The equipotential grounding grid shall form a 600mm (24 inch) mesh pattern. The grid shall be bonded to each of the access floor pedestals.

2.8 SECURITY CONTROL ROOM GROUND

- A. Provide 50mm2 (1/0 AWG) stranded copper grounding conductor(s) color coded with a green jacket, bolted at the Room's Communications System Grounding Electrode Cooper Plate and circulate to each equipment rack ground buss bar through the wire management system. Connect each equipment rack, wire management system's cable tray, ladder, etc. to the circulating ground wire with a minimum 25mm2 (4AWG) stranded Cooper Wire, color coded with a green jacket.
 - 1. Connect each equipment rack ground buss bar to the circulating ground wire a indicated in 2.9.A, and
 - 2. Connect each additional room item to the circulating ground wire as indicated in 2.9.A.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
 - Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures, including ductwork and building steel, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes,

cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.4 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.5 COMPUTER ROOM/SECURITY EQUIPMENT ROOM GROUNDING

- A. Conduit: Ground and bond metallic conduit systems as follows:
 - 1. Ground metallic service conduit and any pipes entering or being routed within the computer room at each end using $16~\text{mm}^2$ (6AWG) bonding jumpers.
 - 2. Bond at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all joints using $16~\mathrm{mm}^2$ (6 AWG) bonding jumpers.

3.6 WIREWAY GROUNDING

- A. Ground and Bond Metallic Wireway Systems as follows:
 - 1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout the wireway system by connecting a $16~\mathrm{mm^2}$ (6 AWG) bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 - 2. Install insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between the wireway system bonded as required in paragraph 1 above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).
 - 3. Use insulated 16 $\,\mathrm{mm^2}$ (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and cross all section junctions.
 - 4. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 meters.

3.7 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

A. Bond the lightning protection system to earth ground externally to the building. Under no condition shall the electrical system's third of fourth ground electrode system, or the telecommunications system circulating ground system be connected to the lightning protection system. The Facility's structural steel may be used to connected the lightning protection system at the direction of the COR certified by an independent certified grounding contractor.

3.8 EXTERIOR LIGHT/CAMERA POLES

A. Provide 20 ft [6.1 M] of No. 4 bare copper coiled at bottom of pole base excavation prior to pour, plus additional unspliced length in and above foundation as required to reach pole ground stud.

3.9 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.
- D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.10 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. Drive each rod vertically in the earth, not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) in depth.
- B. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process to form solid metal joints. Make

- accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure type ground connectors.
- C. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

3.11 GROUNDING FOR RF/EMI CONTROL

- A. Install bonding jumpers to bond all conduit, cable trays, sleeves and equipment for low voltage signaling and data communications circuits.

 Bonding jumpers shall consist of 100 mm (4 inches) wide copper strip or two 6 mm² (10 AWG) copper conductors spaced minimum 100 mm (4 inches) apart. Use 16 mm² (6 AWG) copper where exposed and subject to damage.
- B. Comply with the following when shielded cable is used for data circuits.
 - 1. Shields shall be continuous throughout each circuit.
 - 2. Connect shield drain wires together at each circuit connection point and insulate from ground. Do not ground the shield.
 - 3. Do not connect shields from different circuits together.
 - 4. Shield shall be connected at one end only. Connect shield to signal reference at the origin of the circuit. Consult with equipment manufacturer to determine signal reference.

3.12 LABELING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.
- B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.
 - 1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power Distribution Units or Panel boards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
 - 2. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 28.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the electronic safety and security systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- c. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 28 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and

- of Division 28, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the COR prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electronic safety and security systems throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electronic safety and security systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the

Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 28 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance
Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under
steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in
operating conditions, and system performance under emergency
conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems
Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the
COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to
approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials,
and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the
tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing.
The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were
performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS,
for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL

COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 28 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

---- END ----

SECTION 28 23 00

VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide and install a complete Video Surveillance System, which is identified as the Video Assessment and Surveillance System hereinafter referred to as the VASS System as specified in this section.
- B. This Section includes video surveillance system consisting of cameras, data transmission wiring, and a control station with its associated equipment.
- C. Video surveillance system Video assessment & surveillance system shall be integrated with monitoring and control system specified in Division 28 Section that specifies systems integration.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 81 00 APPLIED SPRAY FIREPROOFING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 26 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

 Requirements for connection of high voltage.
- D. Section 26 05 21 LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.
- E. Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- F. Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- G. Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- H. Section 28 08 00 COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AGC: Automatic gain control.
- B. B/W: Black and white.
- C. CCD: Charge-coupled device.

- D. CIF: Common Intermediate Format CIF images are 352 pixels wide and 88/240 (PAL/NTSC) pixels tall (352 x 288/240).
- E. 4CIF: resolution is 704 pixels wide and 576/480 (PAL/NTSC) pixels tall $(704 \times 576/480)$.
- F. H.264 (also known as MPEG4 Part 10): a encoding format that compresses video much more effectively than older (MPEG4) standards.
- G. ips: Images per second.
- H. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.
- I. MPEG4: a video encoding and compression standard that uses inter-frame encoding to significantly reduce the size of the video stream being transmitted.
- J. NTSC: National Television System Committee.
- K. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
- L. PTZ: refers to a movable camera that has the ability to pan left and right, tilt up and down, and zoom or magnify a scene.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the VASS System as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.
- B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.
- C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.
- D. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- E. Product Qualification:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.

2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

F. Contractor Oualification:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Video Assessment and Surveillance System's (VASS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The COR reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the VASS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service cameras, control, and recording equipment. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COTR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

- 2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
- 3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication
 Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry
 Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide
 consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design,
 layout, installation, termination and testing.
- G. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, and Section 02 41 00, Demolition Drawings.
- B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.4, Quality Assurance.
- C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 1220×1220 millimeters (48 x 48 inches); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.
- D. Pre-installation design and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. Index Sheet that shall:
 - a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
 - b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
 - c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
 - d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
 - 1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
 - 2) Provide a device identification table outlining device

 Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment

 utilized in the design package.

- 2. Floor plans, site plans, and enlarged plans shall:
 - a. Include a title block as defined above.
 - b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
 - c. Provide device identification and location.
 - d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
 - e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
 - f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
- 3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
 - a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
 - b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
 - c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
 - d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer's name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
- 4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
 - a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
 - b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
 - c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
 - d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
 - e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
- 5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
 - a. Device ID.

- b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
- c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
- d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
- e. In addition, for the VASS Systems, provide the camera ID, camera type (e.g. fixed or pan/tilt/zoom (P/T/Z), lens type (e.g. for fixed cameras only) and housing model number.
- 6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.
- E. Pre-installation design packages shall be reviewed by the Contractor along with a COR to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule. There shall be four (4) stages to the review process:
 - 1. 35 percent
 - 2. 65 percent
 - 3. 90 percent
 - 4. 100 percent
- F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.
- G. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REOUIREMENTS.
- H. Submit completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

В.	American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries
	Alliance (EIA):
	330-09Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV
	Cameras
	375A-76Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV
	Monitors
С.	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
	C62.41-02IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in
	Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
	802.3af-08Power over Ethernet Standard
D.	Federal Communications Commision (FCC):
	(47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless
	Equipment/Systems
Ε.	National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA):
	303-2005Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV)
	Systems
F.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
	70-08Article 780-National Electrical Code
G.	Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS):
	140-2-02Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
Н.	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
	983-06Standard for Surveillance Camera Units
	3044-01Standard for Surveillance Closed Circuit
	Television Equipment

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of video surveillance equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for video surveillance items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.8 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. Warrant VASS System work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Video signal format shall comply with the NTSC standard composite video, interlaced. Composite video signal termination shall be 75 ohms.
- B. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor entry connection to components.
- C. Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 2, as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.
- D. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station, control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

2.2 CAMERAS

- A. All Cameras will be EIA 330 and UL 1.Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and more: Auxiliary panel suppressors shall comply with requirements in Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 2.
- B. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage 983 compliant as well as:
 - 1. Will be charge coupled device (CCD cameras and shall conform to National Television System Committee (NTSC) formatting.

- 2. Fixed cameras shall be color and the primary choice for monitoring following the activities described below. $Pan/Tilt/Zoom\ (P/T/Z)$ cameras shall be color and are to be utilized to complement the fixed cameras.
- 3. Shall be powered over Ethernet. Network switches supporting PoE cameras shall have a back-up power source to ensure cameras are still operational in the event of loss of primary power to the VASS System.
- 4. Shall be rated for continuous operation under the environmental conditions listed in Part 1, Project Conditions.
- 5. Each function and activity shall be addressed within the system by a unique user defined name, with minimum of twenty (20) characters. The use of codes or mnemonics identifying the VASS action shall not be accepted.
- 6. Shall come with built-in video motion detection that shall automatically monitor and process information from each camera. The camera motion detection shall detect motion within the camera's field of view and provide automatic visual, remote alarms as a result of detected motion.
- 7. Will be fitted with AI/DC lenses to ensure the image quality under different light conditions.
- 8. P/T/Z cameras shall be utilized in a manner that they complement fixed cameras and shall not be used as a primary means of monitoring activity.
- 9. Dummy or fake cameras will not be utilized at any time.
- 10. Appropriate signage shall be designed, provided, and posted that notifies people that an area is under camera surveillance.

2.3 DIGITAL BASED VIDEO MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

A. Key Features

- 1. Open Platform: Open API/SDK, supports seamless integration with third party applications.
- 2. Multi-server and multi-site video surveillance solution: Unlimited recording of video from IP cameras, IP video encoders and selected DVRs with analog cameras.
- 3. Optimized Recording Storage Management: Unique data storage and archiving solution that combines superior performance and scalability and cost efficient long-term video storage

- 4. Wide IP camera and device support: Supports connection of more than 839 IP cameras, IP video encoders and selected DVR models from over 79 different vendors through dedicated device integration
- 5. ONVIFTM and PSIA compliant: Supports ONVIFTM and PSIA compliant cameras and devices
- 6. Wide compression technology support: Supports the news compression methods; MPEG4 ASP, MxPEG and H.264, besides MJEPG and MPEG4
- 7. System configuration wizards: Guides the user through the process of adding cameras, configuring video and recording, adjustment of motion detection and user configuration
- 8. Sequence Explorer: Displaying sequences and time intervals in thumbnail pre-views, the Sequence Explorer gives unparalleled visual overview of recorded video combined with smooth navigation
- 9. Overlay buttons: Intuitive control of cameras, camera-integrated devices and other integrated systems- directly from the camera view
- 10. Independent Playback: Instant and independent playback function allows you to independently playback recorded video for one or more cameras, while in live viewing or playback mode
- 11. Built-in Video Motion Detection: Independent of camera model and supporting up to 64 cameras simultaneously per server
- 12. Multiple language support: Let operators use the system in their native language with support for 20 different languages
- 13. Multi-channel, two-way audio: Communicate with people at gates/entrances or broadcast messages to many people at once with multichannel, two-way audio
- 14. Fast evidence export: Quickly deliver authentic evidence to public authorities by exporting video to various formats, including video from multiple cameras with viewer, logs, and user notes included

B. Administration Features

- 1. Single Management Application: A new Management Application provides a consolidated single point management access to Recording Servers.
- System configuration wizards: Guides the user through the process of adding cameras, configuring video and recording, adjustment of motion detection and user configuration.
- 3. Automated device discovery: Enables fast discovery of camera devices using methods such as Universal Plug And Play, Broadcast and IP Range scanning.

- 4. Smart bulk configuration option: Change settings across multiple devices simultaneously and in a very few clicks.
- 5. Adaptable application behavior: Guides novice users, while expert users can optimize the application for efficient use.
- 6. Export/import of system and user configuration data: System backup for reliable system operation and fast system recovery. System cloning for efficient rollout of multiple systems with the same, or similar, configuration.
- 7. Import of off-line configuration data: Enabling off-line editing of configuration data, including camera and device definitions.
- 8. Automatic system restore points: A 'Restore Point' is created each time a configuration change is confirmed.
- 9. Enables easy rollback to previously defined system configuration points and enables cancelation of undesired configuration changes and restoration of earlier valid configurations.

C. Integration Options

- Open Software Development Kit (SDK) makes it possible to video enable your business processes, through seamless integration of third party applications, such as video analytics, access systems, etc.
- 2. Compatible with Central for alarm overviews and operational status in larger video surveillance installations.
- 3. Integrate with physical access control systems, alarms, gates, building management systems, etc. using hardware I/O, internal events and TCP/IP events
- 4. Create, import and use HTML pages for navigation between views or to trigger a Smart Wall preset
- 5. Develop third party plug-ins for the Smart Client to expand with new functionality

D. Server Modules

- 1. Recording Server
 - a. Simultaneous digital multi-channel video and audio recording and live viewing (relaying).
 - b. Two-way audio enables integrated control of microphones and speakers connected to IP devices.
 - c. Bandwidth optimized multi-streaming by splitting a single camera video stream to differentiated streams for live view and

- recording, where each can be optimized independently with respect to frame rate and resolution.
- d. Connectivity to cameras, video encoders and selected DVRs supports MJPEG, MPEG4, MPEG4 ASP*, H.264* and MxPEG.
- e. Auto-detect camera models during setup.
- 2. Flexible multi-site, multi-server license structure charged per camera.
- 3. Unlimited number of installed cameras; simultaneous recording and live view of up to 64 cameras per server.
- 4. Recording technology: secure high speed database holding JPEG images or MPEG4 and MxPEG streams including audio.
- 5. Recording speed: 30+ frames per second per camera, limited only by hardware.
- 6. Recording quality depends entirely on camera and video encoder capabilities: no software limitation.
- 7. Start cameras on live view requests from clients.
- 8. Unlimited recording capacity with multiple archives possible per day.
- 9. Hourly to daily database archiving with optional automatic move to network drive saves storage capacity on the local server with images still available transparently for playback
- 10. Built-in, real-time, camera independent motion detection (VMD); fully adjustable sensitivity, zone exclusions, recording activation with frame rate speed up, and alert activation through email or SMS.
- 11. Start recording on event.
- 12. Client initiated start of recording based on pre-defined recording time and access privileges.
- 13. Pan Tilt Zoom (PTZ) preset positions, up to 50 per camera.
- 14. Absolute* and relative PTZ positioning.
- 15. PTZ go-to preset position on events.
- 16. Combine PTZ patrolling and go-to positions on events.
- 17. Set multiple patrolling schedules per camera per day: i.e. different for day/night/weekend.
- 18. PTZ scanning on supported devices: viewing or recording while moving slowly between PTZ positions.
- 19. VMD-sensitive PTZ patrolling among selected presets allows sending of Wipe and Wash commands to supported PTZ models.

- 20. On pre-defined events Matrix remote commands are automatically sent to display live video remotely on computers running the Matrix Monitor or the Smart
- 21. Client with Matrix Plug-in.
 - a. Flexible notification (sound, e-mail and SMS) and camera patrolling scheduling, triggered by time or event.
- E. Recording Server Manager
 - 1. Local console management of the Recording Server accessible from the notification area.
 - 2. Start and stop Recording Server service.
 - 3. Access to Recording Server configuration settings.
 - 4. Access to Recording Server help system.
 - 5. View system status and log information.

F. Image Server

- 1. Remote access for Smart and Remote Clients.
- 2. Built-in web server for download and launch of clients and plug-ins.
- 3. Set up one Master and multiple Slave Servers.
- 4. Authenticate access based on Microsoft Active Directory user account, or user name and password.
- 5. Authorize access privileges per Microsoft Active Directory user account/group, user profile or grant full access.
- 6. User profiles control access to: Live view, PTZ, PTZ presets, Output control, Events, Listen to microphone, Talk to speaker, Manual recording; Playback, AVI export, JPG export, DB export, Sequences, Smart Search and audio. As well as Set up views, Edit private views and Edit shared public views.
- 7. Audit logs of exported evidence by user and file.
- 8. Audit logs of client user activity by time, locations and cameras.
- G. Recording Viewer
 - 1. Playback recorded video and audio locally on the
- H. Recording Server.
 - 1. View up to 16 cameras time-synched during playback.
 - 2. Scrollable activity timeline with magnifying feature.
 - Instant search on recordings based on date/time and activity/alarm (Video Motion Detection).
 - 4. 'Smart Search' for highlighted image zones and objects.

- 5. Evidence can be generated as a printed report, a JPEG image, an AVI film or in the native database format.
- 6. Export audio recordings in WAV or AVI format.
- 7. Export video digitally zoomed to view area of interest only and to minimize export footprint size.
- 8. Export 'Evidence CD' containing native database and Recording Viewer for instant, easy viewing by authorities.
- 9. Encryption & password protection option for exported recordings and files.
- 10. Ability to add comments to exported evidence, also encrypted.
- 11. Option to send email.
- 12. De-interlacing of video from analog cameras.
- 13. IPIX technology for PTZ in 360° recorded images.

I. PDA Server

- 1. Remote access for PDA Client.
- 2. Handle login and session requests between PDA clients and Image Server.
- 3. Resize video surveillance images to fit the screen layout of PDA Client.

J. Smart Client Module

- 1. Smart Client includes all the features of Remote Client plus more:
- 2. Installed per default on Recording Server for local viewing and playback of video and audio.
- 3. Start recording on cameras for a pre-defined time (default 5 minutes). Subject to privileges set by administrator.
- 4. Independent Playback capability allows for instant playback of recorded video for one or more cameras, while in live and playback mode
- 5. Live view digital zoom allows zoomed-out recordings while the operator digitally can zoom in to see details.
- 6. 'Update On Motion Only' optimizes CPU usage by letting motion detection control whether the image should be decoded and displayed or not. The visual effect is a still image in the view until motion is detected.
- 7. Shared and private camera views offer 1x1 up to 10x10 layouts in addition to asymmetric views.
- 8. Views optimized for both 4:3 and 16:9 screen ratios.

- 9. Multiple computer monitor support with a main window and any number of either windowed or full screen views.
- 10. Hotspot function for working in details with a camera selected from a view containing multiple cameras.
- 11. Carousel function allows a specified view to rotate between predefined cameras with individual timing and order with multiple appearances. Carousel function can be controlled allowing the operator to pause carousel function and to switch to previous or next camera.
- 12. Overlay buttons provides intuitive control of cameras, cameraintegrated devices and other integrated systems- directly from the camera view
- 13. Matrix function to view live video from multiple cameras through the Image Server in any view layout with customizable rotation path, remotely controlled by Smart
- 14. Clients or Recording Servers sending Matrix remote commands
- 15. Send Matrix remote commands to display live video remotely on computers running the Matrix Monitor or the Smart Client with Matrix Plug-in.
- 16. Cameras' built-in audio sources available in live and in playback.
- 17. Separate pop-up window displaying sequences and time intervals in thumbnail pre-views, the Sequence Explorer gives unparalleled visual overview of recorded video combined with smooth navigation
- 18. Presents recorded sequences for individual cameras, or all cameras in a view
- 19. Seamlessly available in both Live and Playback modes
- 20. Smooth navigation with sliding preview and "drag-andthrow" function for video thumbnails
- 21. Instant playback of video sequences
- 22. Application Options allows users to adapt the layout and personalize the application to their particular preferences

K. Remote Client

- 1. View live video or playback recordings for 1-16 cameras simultaneously; from the same or different servers.
- 2. Advanced video navigation including fast/slow playback, jump to date/time, single step and video motion search.

- 3. Individual views can be user-defined in various layouts: view or playback camera images from multiple servers simultaneously in the same view.
- 4. Shared views can be managed centrally via the server with admin/user rights and user groups.
- 5. Import static or active HTML maps for fast navigation to cameras and good premise overviews.
- 6. Control output port relay operation, for example control of gates.
- 7. Quick overview of sequences with detected motion and preview window.
- 8. Quick overview of events/alerts.
- 9. Control PTZ cameras remotely, also using preset positions.
- 10. Remote PTZ Point-and-Click control
- 11. Remote PTZ zoom to a marked rectangle.
- 12. Take manual control over a PTZ camera that runs a patrolling scheme; after a timeout with no activity the camera reverts to its scheduled patrolling.
- 13. IPIX 1x2 or 2x2 'Quad View' for viewing all 360° at once.
- 14. Optional video compression in streaming from server to client gives better use of bandwidth.
- 15. Create AVI files or save JPEG images.
- 16. Print incident reports with free-text user comments.
- 17. System logon using user name and password.
- 18. System logon using Microsoft Active Directory user accounts.

L. PDA Client

- 1. View live or playback video from a single server or from multiple servers in half-screen or full-screen formats.
- 2. In live view you can control Pan/Tilt/Zoom cameras manually or use preset positions, and control the cameras' output relays to trigger external actions like opening doors or gates, turning on lights, etc.
- 3. To find recordings, you can jump to specific time/date or to next detected motion, or use motion detection sequence overviews.
- 4. When viewing recordings, you can playback at variable speed or single step image by image.
- 5. The PDA client shall connect to the VMS server using any IP connection; typically wireless LAN, GPRS, etc.
- 6. Video compression from the server to PDA optimizes bandwidth usage.

7. System logon using user name and password.

M. Matrix Monitor

- 1. Virtual Matrix showing live video directly from up to 4 cameras at a time triggered remotely by Matrix remote commands.
- 2. Camera view shifts by FIFO (first-in-first-out)
- 3. Multiple events can control a single Matrix monitor and single events can control multiple monitors.
- N. Minimum System Requirements VMS Server
 - 1. HW Platform:
 - a. Minimum 2.4 GHz CPU and 1 GB RAM (2.4 GHz dual core processor and 2 GB RAM or more recommended).
 - b. Minimum 1 GB disk space available, excluding space needed for recordings.

2. os:

a. Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Server 2003 (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Server 2008 R1/R2 (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista™ Business (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows 7 Professional (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows 7 Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit*) and Windows 7 Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit*).

3. Software:

- a. Microsoft .NET 3.5 Framework SP1, or newer.
- b. DirectX 9.0 or newer required to run Playback Viewer application.
- O. Minimum System Requirements PDA Server
 - 1. HW Platform:
 - a. Minimum 2.4 GHz CPU and 1 GB RAM (2.4 GHz dual core processor and 2 GB RAM or more recommended).
 - b. Minimum 1 GB disk space available.
 - 2. os:
 - a. Microsoft Windows XP Professional (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Server 2003 (32 bit or 64 bit*).
 - 3. Software:
 - a. Microsoft .NET 2.0 (not compatible with newer versions). Internet Information Server (IIS) 5.1.
- P. Minimum System Requirements VMS Client
 - 1. HW Platform:

a. Minimum 2.4 GHz CPU, 1 GB RAM (more powerful CPU and higher RAM recommended for Smart Clients running high number of cameras and multiple views and displays).

2. Graphics Card:

a. AGP or PCI-Express, minimum 1024 x 768 (1280 x 1024 recommended), 16 bit colors.

3. OS:

- a. Microsoft Windows XP Professional (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Server 2003 (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Server 2008 R1/R2 (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista Business (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista Enterprise (32 bit or 64
- b. bit*), Windows Vista Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows 7
 Professional (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows 7 Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit*) and Windows 7 Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit*).

4. Software:

- a. DirectX 9.0 or newer required to run Playback Viewer application.
- b. Microsoft .NET 3.5 Framework SP1, or newer.
- Q. Minimum System Requirements VMS Remote Client

1. HW Platform:

a. Minimum 2.4 GHz CPU, RAM 1 GB (2 GB or higher recommended on Microsoft Windows Vista).

2. OS:

a. Microsoft Windows XP Professional (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Server 2003 (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Server 2008 R1/R2 (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista Business (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit*) and Windows Vista Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows 7 Professional (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows 7 Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit*) and Windows 7 Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit*).

3. Software:

a. DirectX 9.0 or newer required to run Playback Viewer Application Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0, or newer, 32 bit version required

R. Licensing Structure

- 1. Base Server License
 - a. An VMS Base Server license is mandatory for installing the product.

- 2. The Base Server license contains:
 - a. Unlimited numbers of Recording Server licenses
 - b. Unlimited numbers of Smart Clients, Remote Clients, PDA Clients and Matrix Monitor licenses

3. Camera License

- a. To connect to a camera, a Device License per camera channel is required
- b. In total, for all copies of the product installed under a given Base Server license, the product may only be used with as many cameras as you have purchased camera licenses for • Video encoders and DVRs with multiple analog cameras require a license per channel to operate
- c. Camera Licenses can be purchased in any numbers. To extend the installation with additional Camera Licenses, the Base Server License number (SLC) is required when ordering.

4. Client License:

a. All client modules are not licensed and can be installed and used on any number of computers.

S. IP NETWORK DECODER

- The unit shall be used for video monitoring and surveillance over IP networks. Network decoder shall decode MPEG-4 digital video to analog video.
- 2. The decoder shall use MPEG-4 compression for efficient distribution of images over a network.
- 3. The decoder shall be available as a standalone unit that can be horizontally or vertically mounted.
- 4. The decoder shall include, but not be limited to the following:
 - a. The decoder shall use "hybrid" technology in providing both analog and network connections with the purpose of allowing users to integrate existing equipment and digital IP products.
 - 1) The decoder shall provide one composite video input and output connection.
 - 2) The decoder shall provide one Ethernet connection.
 - b. The decoder shall have the following digital resolution:
 - 1) D1: 720x576 (NTSC); 720x480 (PAL)
 - 2) CIF: 352 x 288 (NTSC); 352 x 240 (PAL)
 - 3) QCIF: 160 x 144 (NTSC); 160 x 112 (PAL)

Establish Sunnyvale R&D Campus; 640-397

- c. The decoder shall have a digital frame rate of up to 30 frames per second (NTSC) at 720×480 resolution or 25 fps (PAL) at 720×586 resolution.
- d. The decoder shall use the following protocols:
 - 1) TCP/IP
 - 2) UDP/IP
 - 3) DHCP
 - 4) Multicast
 - 5) Data Throttle
 - 6) Heart beat
- e. The decoder shall have the following connectors:
 - Power connector: 3-pin male for connecting the external power supply
 - 2) I/O connector: 16-pin male for connecting alarm, audio, RS-232, RS-485 input and output
 - 3) Video I/O connector: SVHS style for input and output connection of two composite monitors
 - 4) Ethernet port: RJ-45 for connecting to a network
- f. The decoder shall have the following indicators:
 - 1) Power LED
 - 2) Link indicates activity on the Ethernet port
 - 3) Tx activity
 - 4) Rx activity
- 5. The decoder shall have the following additional specifications:
 - a. Video
 - 1) Video signal output: 1 V p-p into 75 ohms
 - 2) Input termination: 75 ohm
 - 3) Video compression standard: MPEG-4
 - 4) Audio compression standard: MPEG-1 Layer 2
 - b. Audio
 - 1) Audio input: 315 mV, 40 kOhms, unbalanced
 - 2) Audio output: 315 mV, 600 ohms, unbalanced
 - c. Electrical
 - 1) External power supply: 100 to 240 VAC
 - 2) Output voltage: 13.5 V, 1.33 A
 - 3) Power consumption: 0.5 W maximum

2.4 VIDEO DISPLAY EQUIPMENT

- A. Video Display Equipment
 - 1. Will consist of color monitors and shall be EIA 375A compliant.
 - Shall be able to display analog, digital, and other images in either NTSC or MPEG format associated with the operation of the Security Management System (SMS).
 - 3. Shall:
 - a. Have front panel controls that provide for power on/off, horizontal and vertical hold, brightness, and contrast.
 - b. Accept multiple inputs, either directly or indirectly.
 - c. Have the capabilities to observe and program the VASS System.
 - d. Be installed in a manner that they cannot be witnessed by the general public.
- B. Color Video Monitors Technical Characteristics:

Sync Format	PAL/NTSC
Display Tube	90° deflection angle
Horizontal Resolution	250 TVL minimum, 300 TVL
	typical
Video Input	1.0 Vp-p, 75 Ohm
Front Panel Controls	Volume, Contrast, Brightness,
	Color
Connectors	BNC

- C. Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Flat Panel Display Monitor
- D. The [17] -inch color LCD monitor shall have a flat screen and [17] inch diagonal viewing area and consists of an LCD panel, bezel, and stand
- E. The monitor shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
 - 1. The monitor shall incorporate a 17.1 -inch active matrix TFT LCD panel.
 - a. The pixel pitch of the monitor's LCD panel shall be 0.264 mm horizontal and 0.264 mm vertical.
 - b. The monitor shall have a maximum resolution of 1080p.
 - c. The contrast ratio shall be 500:1.
 - d. The typical brightness shall be 250 cd/m^2
 - e. The monitor shall display at least 16.7 million colors.

Establish Sunnyvale R&D Campus; 640-397

- f. The light source for the LCD panel shall have a lifetime of [50,000] hours.
- g. The scan frequency horizontal shall be 30 K to 80 KHz and the scan frequency vertical shall be 56 to 75 Hz.
- h. The viewing angle for the monitor shall be 170 degrees horizontal and 170 degrees vertical.
- 2. The monitor shall have automatic NTSC or PAL recognition.
- 3. The monitor shall have a picture-in-picture function.
- 4. The monitor shall use the following signal connectors:
 - a. Video 1.0 V peak-to-peak at 75 ohms
 - b. BNC in/out
 - c. Y/C (S-video) in/out
 - d. Audio in/out
 - e. VGA 15-pin D-Sub
- 5. The monitor shall have two audio speaker(s).
 - a. The speaker shall be 0.5 W minimum.
- 6. The monitor shall have the following front control panel buttons:
 - a. Power on/off
 - b. LED indicator
 - c. Mode
 - d. Increase (volume)
 - e. Decrease (volume)
 - f. Up (contrast adjustment)
 - g. Down (brightness adjustment)
 - h. Menu
 - i. Auto
- 7. The monitor shall have the following options for adjustment in an onscreen display menu:
 - a. Color
 - b. Tint
 - 1) NTSC mode only
 - a) Brightness
 - b) Contrast
 - c) Sharpness
 - d) Volume
 - e) Language
 - f) Scan

- g) Color Temp
- h) H-Position
- i) Recall
- F. The electrical specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
 - 1. Input voltage shall be 12 VDC/3 A.
 - 2. Power consumption shall be 50 W maximum.
- G. The environmental specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
 - 1. Operating temperature shall be 32 to 104 degrees Fahrenheit or 0 to 40 degrees Celsius.
 - 2. Operating humidity shall be 10 to 85 percent.
- H. The physical specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
- I. The monitor shall conform to these compliance standards:
 - 1. FCC
 - 2. CE (EMC/LVD)3. UL

2.5 CONTROLLING EQUIPMENT

- A. Shall be utilized to call up, operate, and program all cameras associated VASS System components.
- B. Will have the ability to operate the cameras locally and remotely. A matrix switcher or a network server shall be utilized as the VASS System controller.
- C. The controller shall be able to fit into a standard 47.5 cm (19 inch) equipment rack.
- D. Control and programming keyboards shall be provided with its own type of switcher. All keyboards shall:
 - 1. Be located at each monitoring station.
 - 2. Be addressable for programming purposes.
 - 3. Provide interface between the operator and the VASS System.
 - 4. Provide full control and programming of the switcher.
 - 5. Have the minimum following controls:
 - a. programming
 - b. switching
 - c. lens function
 - d. P/T/Z
 - e. environmental housing
 - f. annotation

2.6 VIDEO CAMERAS

- A. The cameras shall be high-resolution color video cameras with wide dynamic range capturing capability.
- B. The camera shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
 - 1. The image capturing device shall be a [1/3]/[1/4]-inch image sensor designed for capturing wide dynamic images.
 - a. The image capturing device shall have a separate analog-todigital converter for every pixel.
 - b. The image capturing device shall sample each pixel multiple times per second.
 - c. The dynamic range shall be 95 dB typical and 120 dB maximum.
 - 2. The camera shall optimize each pixel independently.
 - 3. The camera shall have onscreen display menus for programming of the camera's settings.
 - 4. The signal system shall be NTSC.
- C. The camera shall have composite video output.
- D. The camera shall come with a manual varifocal lens.
- E. The video output shall be composite: 1.0 volts peak-to-peak at 75-ohm load.
- F. Fixed Color Camera
 - 1. The camera shall be a high-resolution color video camera with wide dynamic range capturing capability.
 - 2. Comply with UL 639.
 - 3. Pickup Device: [1/3]/[1/4] CCD interline transfer.
 - 4. Signal-to-Noise Ratio: Not less than 50 dB, with the camera AGC off.
 - 5. With AGC, manually selectable on or off.
 - 6. Manually selectable modes for backlight compensation or normal lighting.
 - 7. Scanning Synchronization: Determined by external synch over the coaxial cable. Camera shall revert to internally generated synchronization on loss of external synch signal.
 - 8. White Balance: Auto-tracing white balance, with manually selectable fixed balance option.
 - 9. Fixed Color Cameras Technical Characteristics:

	levice 1/3" interline transfer CCD	
--	------------------------------------	--

Total pixels	NTSC: 811(H) x 508(V)
Effective pixels	NTSC: 768(H) x 494(V)
Resolution	500 TV lines
Sync. System	Internal Sync
Scanning system	NTSC: 525 Lines/60 Fields
S/N ratio	More than 48 dB
Electronic shutter	Auto 1/60 (1/50) ~1/100,000 sec.
Min. illumination	0.2 lux F2.0
Video output	Composite 1.0 Vp-p/75 ohm
White balance	Auto
Automatic gain control	ON
Frequency horizontal	NTSC: 15.734 KHz
Frequency vertical	NTSC: 59.94Hz
Lens type	Board lens/[DC]/[AI] varifocal lens
Focal length	3-12mm
Power source	DC12V/500mA or AC24/500mA
Power consumption	< 3W (Max)

- 10. Fixed color camera shall be enclosed in dome and have board mounted varifocal lens.
- 11. Camera accessories shall include:
 - a. Surface mount adapter
 - b. Wall mount adapter
 - c. Flush Wall mount adapter
 - d. Flush Ceiling mount adapter
 - e. Parapet adapter
- G. Indoor/Outdoor Fixed Mini Dome System (IP)
 - 1. The indoor/outdoor fixed mini dome system shall include a built-in 100Base-TX network interface for live streaming to a standard Web browser.
 - 2. The network mini dome shall be integrated into the back box design to accept multiple camera options without modification. The network mini dome shall operate in open architecture connectivity for thirdparty software recording solutions.
 - The indoor/outdoor fixed mini dome system shall meet or exceed the following design and performance specifications.

Imaging Device	1/3-inch imager
Picture Elements	NTSC/PAL 720 (H) x 540 (V) 720
	(H) x 540 (V)
Dynamic Range	102 dB typical/120 dB maximum
	(DW/CW models only)
Scanning System	2:1 interlace (progressive option
	on CW/DW models only
Synchronization	Internal
Electronic Shutter Range	Auto (1/15-1/22,000)
Lens Type	Varifocal with auto iris
Format Size	1/3-inch
Focal Length	3.0 mm-9.5 mm
	9.0 mm-22.0 mm
Operation	Iris Auto (DC-drive)
	Focus Manual
	Zoom Manual
Minimum Illumination	Color (day): 0.8 lux, SENS 8X: 0.2
	lux, B-W (night): 0.08 lux, SENS
	8X: 0.02 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on,
	75% scene reflectance)
	Color (day): 0.15 lux, B-W (night):
	0.015 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on,
	75% scene reflectance)
	Color (day): 0.8 lux, SENS 8X: 0.2
	lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75%
	scene reflectance) 0.2 lux (F1.0,
	40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene
	reflectance)
Compression	MPEG-4, MJPEG in Web viewing mode
Video Streams	3, simultaneous
Video Resolutions	NTSC PAL
	4CIF 704 x 480 704 x 576
	2CIF 704 x 240 704 x 288
	CIF 352 x 240 352 x 288
	QCIF 176 x 120 176 x 144
Bit Rate	Configurable, 20 kbps to 2 Mpbs per

	stream
Web User Interface	
Environment	Low temperature, indoor/outdoor
Connectors	RJ-45 for 100BASE-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-
	X
Cabling	CAT5 cable or better for 100BASE-TX
Input Voltage	24 VAC (18-36) or PoE input voltage
Power Consumption	<7.5 Watts,<13 Watts with heaters
	24VAC: <0.5 Amps, <0.9 Amps with
	heaters
Alarm Input	10 VDC maximum, 5 mA maximum
Alarm Output	0 to 15 VDC maximum, 75 mA maximum
Service Connector	Internal to housing for 2.5 mm
	connector for NTSC/PAL video
	outputs
Service Connector	3-conductor, 2.5 mm connector for
	video output to optional (IS-SC
	cable)
Pan/Tilt Adjustment	Pan 360°, tilt 80° (20° to 100°
	range), and rotation 360°
Light Attenuation	smoked bubble, f/1.5 light loss;
	clear bubble, zero light loss
CERTIFICATIONS	CE, Class B
	UL Listed
	Meets NEMA Type 4X and IP66
	standards

4. Accessories

- a. Pendant mount
- b. Wall mount for pendant
- c. Corner adapter for wall mount
- d. Pole adapter for wall mount
- H. Indoor/Outdoor Camera Dome System
 - The indoor/outdoor camera dome system shall include a built-in 100Base-TX network interface for live streaming to a standard Web browser.

- 2. The indoor/outdoor camera dome system shall operate in openv architecture connectivity for third-party software recording solutions.
- 3. The indoor/outdoor VASS camera dome system shall be a discreet camera dome system consisting of a dome drive with a variable speed/high speed pan/tilt drive unit with continuous 360° rotation; 1/4-inch high resolution color, or color/black-white CCD camera; motorized zoom lens with optical and digital zoom; auto focus; and an enclosure consisting of a back box, lower dome, and a quick-install mounting.
- 4. Indoor/Outdoor fixed dome system technical specifications:

1. Indoor, odedoor rined dome	System teemiteat specifications.
Imaging Device	1/4-inch CCD
Picture Elements	NTSC/PAL 768 x 494/752 x 582
Dynamic Range	102 dB typical/120 dB maximum
	(DW/CW models only)
Scanning System	2:1 interlace
Synchronization	Internal
Electronic Shutter Range	Auto (1/15-1/22,000)
Lens Type	Lens f/1.4 (focal length, 3.4~119
	mm; 35X optical zoom, 12X digital
	zoom)
Focus	Automatic with manual override
Pan Speed	Variable between 400□ per second
	continuous pan to 0.1° per second
Vertical Tilt	Unobstructed tilt of +2□ to -92□
Manual Control Speed	Pan speed of 0.1□ to 80□ per
	second, and pan at 150□ per second
	in turbo mode. Tilt operation shall
	range from 0.1 \square to 40 \square per second
Automatic Preset Speed	Pan speed of 400□ and a tilt speed
	of 200□ per second
Presets	256 positions with a 20-character
	label available for each position;
	programmable camera settings,
	including selectable auto focus
	modes, iris level, LowLight $^{ exttt{ iny IM}}$ limit,
I .	

	and backlight compensation for each
	preset; command to copy camera
	settings from one preset to
	another; and preset programming
	through control keyboard or through
	dome system on-screen menu
	128 positions with a 20-character
	label available for each position;
	programmable camera settings,
	including selectable auto focus
	modes, iris level, LowLight limit,
	and backlight compensation for each
	preset; command to copy camera
	settings from one preset to
	another; and preset programming
	through control keyboard or through
	dome system on-screen menu
Preset Accuracy	± 0.1
Zones	8 zones with up to 20-character
	labeling for each, with the ability
	to blank the video in the zone
Limit Stops	Programmable for manual panning,
	auto/random scanning, and frame
	scanning
Alarm Inputs	7
Alarm Output Programming	Auxiliary outputs can be
	alternately programmed to operate
	on alarm
Alarm Action	Individually programmed for 3
	priority levels, initiating a
	priority levels, initiating a stored pattern or going to a
Resume after Alarm	stored pattern or going to a
Resume after Alarm	stored pattern or going to a preassigned preset position
Resume after Alarm	stored pattern or going to a preassigned preset position After completion of alarm, dome

	each side with different lengths;
	window blanking setting to turn off
	at user-defined zoom ratio; window
	blanking set to opaque gray or
	translucent smear; blank all video
	above user-defined tilt angle;
	blank all video below user-defined
	tilt angle
Patterns	8 user-defined programmable
	patterns including pan/tilt/zoom
	and preset functions, and pattern
	programming through control
	keyboard or through dome system on-
	screen menu
Scheduler	Internal scheduling system for
	programming presets, patterns,
	window blanks, alarms, and
	auxiliary functions based on
	internal clock settings
Auto Flip	Rotates dome 180° at bottom of tilt
	travel
Password Protection	Programmable settings with optional
	password protection
Compass Display	On-screen display of compass
	heading and user-definable compass
	setup
Camera Title Overlay	20 user-definable characters on the
	screen camera title display
Video Output Level	User-selectable for normal or high
	output levels to compensate for
	long video wire runs
Motion Detection	User-definable motion detection
	settings for each preset scene, can
	activate auxiliary outputs, and
	contains three sensitivity levels
	per zone

Electronic Image	Electronic compensation for
Stabilization	external vibration sources that
	cause image blurring; user
	selectable for 2 frequency ranges,
	5 Hz (3-7 Hz) and 10 Hz (8-12 Hz)
Wide Dynamic Range	128X
Video Output	1 Vp-p, 75 ohms
Minimum Illumination	NTSC/EIA 0.55 lux at 1/60 sec
	shutter speed (color), 0.063 lux at
	1/4 sec shutter speed (color),
	0.00018 lux at 1/2 sec shutter
	speed (B-W)
	PAL/CCIR 0.55 lux at 1/50 sec
	shutter speed (color), 0.063 lux at
	1/3 sec shutter speed (color),
	0.00018 lux at 1/1.5 sec shutter
	speed (B-W)
Compression	MPEG-4, MJPEG
Video Streams	3, simultaneous
Video Resolutions	NTSC PAL
	4CIF 704 x 480 704 x 576
	2CIF 704 x 240 704 x 288
	CIF 352 x 240 352 x 288
	QCIF 176 x 120 176 x 144
Bit Rate	Configurable, MPEG-4 30 ips, 2 Mbps
	for primary stream, MJPEG 15
	ips, 3 Mbps, MJPEG
Web User Interface	
Environment	Low temperature, indoor/outdoor
Connectors	RJ-45 for 100BASE-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-
	X
Cabling	CAT5 cable or better for 100BASE-TX
Input Voltage	18 to 32 VAC; 24 VAC nominal
	22 to 27 VDC; 24 VDC nominal
Power Consumption	24 VAC 23 VA nominal (without
	heater);73 VA nominal (with heater)

	24 VDC 0.7 A nominal (without
	heater);3 A nominal (with heater)
Alarm Input	7
Alarm Output	1
CERTIFICATIONS	CE, Class B
	UL Listed
	Meets NEMA Type 4X and IP66
	standards

5. Accessories

- a. Pendant mount
- b. Wall mount for pendant
- c. Corner adapter for wall mount
- d. Pole adapter for wall mount

I. Reinforced Fixed Dome Camera

- 1. The dome camera shall be a high-resolution color video camera with wide dynamic range capturing capability.
- 2. The camera shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
 - a. The camera shall have the form factor as typical of a traditional VASS dome video camera.
 - b. The image capturing device shall be a 1/3-inch image sensor designed for capturing wide dynamic images.
- 3. The camera shall optimize each pixel independently.
- 4. The camera shall have onscreen display menus for programming of the camera's settings.
- 5. The signal system shall be NTSC or PAL selectable.
- 6. The resolution that the camera provides shall be [470] television lines horizontal and [460] television lines vertical.
- 7. The camera shall have [720] horizontal and 540 vertical picture elements.
- 8. The scanning system shall be 525/60 lines NTSC or 625/50 lines PAL.
- 9. The synchronizing system shall be internal/AC line-lock.
- 10. The sensitivity shall be 0.6 lux at f1.2, 30 IRE.
- 11. The signal-to-noise ratio shall be 50 dB.
- 12. The electronic shutter shall have automatic adjustment, and operate from 1/60 NTSC to 1/100,000 second, automatic.

Establish Sunnyvale R&D Campus; 640-397

- 13. The camera shall have an automatic white balance range of 2800 to $11000 \ \mathrm{K}$.
- 14. The camera shall have automatic gain control.
- 15. The camera shall include a shroud to conceal the camera's position inside the dome.
- 16. The camera shall have composite video output.
- 17. The housing shall have the following specifications:
 - a. Construction: Aluminum
 - b. The housing shall be heavy duty and tamper resistant.
 - c. Dome housing construction: 0.13-in polycarbonate.
 - d. Finish: Powder coat
- 18. The camera shall come with a manual varifocal [4 to 9] mm lens.
- 19. The electrical specifications for the camera shall be as follows:
 - a. Input voltage shall be 24 VAC or 12 VDC.
 - b. Power consumption shall be 12 VDC, 455 mA; or 24 VAC, 160 mA.
 - c. Power source shall be universal 18 to 30 VAC or 10 to 30 VDC.
 - d. Video output shall be composite: 1.0 volts peak-to-peak at 75-ohm load.
- 20. The environmental specifications for the camera shall be as follows:

 Operating temperature shall be -10 to 45 degrees Celsius or 14 to

 113 degrees Fahrenheit.
- 21. Accessories shall include:
 - a. Surface mount adapter
 - b. Wall mount adapter
 - c. Flush mount adapter
- J. Indoor/Outdoor Fixed Mini Dome System
 - The indoor/outdoor fixed mini dome system shall include a built-in 100Base-TX network interface for live streaming to a standard Web browser.
 - 2. The network mini dome shall be integrated into the back box design to accept multiple camera options without modification. The network mini dome shall operate in open architecture connectivity for thirdparty software recording solutions.
 - 3. The indoor/outdoor fixed mini dome system shall meet or exceed the following design and performance specifications.

Imaging Device	1/3-inch imager

	T
Picture Elements	NTSC/PAL 720 (H) x 540 (V) 720
	(H) x 540 (V)
Dynamic Range	102 dB typical/120 dB maximum
	(DW/CW models only)
Scanning System	2:1 interlace (progressive option
	on CW/DW models only
Synchronization	Internal
Electronic Shutter Range	Auto (1/15-1/22,000)
Lens Type	Varifocal with auto iris
Format Size	1/3-inch
Focal Length	3.0 mm-9.5 mm
	9.0 mm-22.0 mm
Operation	Iris Auto (DC-drive)
	Focus Manual
	Zoom Manual
Minimum Illumination	Color (day): 0.8 lux, SENS 8X: 0.2
	lux, B-W (night): 0.08 lux, SENS
	8X: 0.02 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on,
	75% scene reflectance)
	Color (day): 0.15 lux, B-W (night):
	0.015 lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on,
	75% scene reflectance)
	Color (day): 0.8 lux, SENS 8X: 0.2
	lux (F1.0, 40 IRE, AGC on, 75%
	scene reflectance) 0.2 lux (F1.0,
	40 IRE, AGC on, 75% scene
	reflectance)
Compression	MPEG-4, MJPEG in Web viewing mode
Video Streams	3, simultaneous
Video Resolutions	NTSC PAL
	4CIF 704 x 480 704 x 576
	2CIF 704 x 240 704 x 288
	CIF 352 x 240 352 x 288
	QCIF 176 x 120 176 x 144
Bit Rate	Configurable, 20 kbps to 2 Mpbs per

stream
Low temperature, indoor/outdoor
RJ-45 for 100BASE-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-
X
CAT5 cable or better for 100BASE-TX
24 VAC (18-36) or PoE input voltage
<7.5 Watts,<13 Watts with heaters
24VAC: <0.5 Amps, <0.9 Amps with
heaters
10 VDC maximum, 5 mA maximum
0 to 15 VDC maximum, 75 mA maximum
Internal to housing for 2.5 mm
connector for NTSC/PAL video
outputs
3-conductor, 2.5 mm connector for
video output to optional (IS-SC
cable)
Pan 360°, tilt 80° (20° to 100°
range), and rotation 360°
smoked bubble, f/1.5 light loss;
clear bubble, zero light loss
CE, Class B
UL Listed
Meets NEMA Type 4X and IP66
standards

4. Accessories

- a. Pendant mount
- b. Wall mount for pendant
- c. Corner adapter for wall mount
- d. Pole adapter for wall mount
- K. Megapixel High Definition Integrated Digital Network Camera
 - 1. The network camera shall offer dual video streams with up to 3.1 megapixel resolution (2048 \times 1536) in progressive scan format.

- 2. An alarm input and relay output shall be built in for integration with hard wired external sensors.
- 3. The network camera shall be capable of firmware upgrades through a network using a software-based device utility.
- 4. The network camera shall offer auto back focus (ABF) functionality through a push button on the camera. ABF parameters shall also be configurable through a standard Web browser interface.
- 5. The network camera shall offer a video output port providing an NTSC/PAL analog video output signal for adjusting field of view and focus at the camera.
- 6. The network camera shall provide advanced low-light capabilities for color and day/night models with sensitivity down to 0.12 lux in color and 0.03 lux in black-white (B-W).
- 7. The network camera shall have removable IR cut filter mechanism for increased sensitivity in low-light installations. The sensitivity of IR cut filter removal shall be configurable through a Web browser.
- 8. The network camera shall support two simultaneous, configurable video streams. H.264 and MJPEG compression formats shall be available for primary and secondary streams with selectable unicast and multicast protocols. The streams shall be configurable in a variety of frame rates and bit rates.
- 9. The network camera shall support industry standard Power over Ethernet (PoE)
- 10. IEEE 802.3af to supply power to the camera over the network. The network camera shall also offer a 24 VAC power input for optional use.
- 11. The network camera shall use a standard Web browser interface for remote administration and configuration of camera parameters.
- 12. The network camera shall have a window blanking feature to conceal user-defined privacy areas that cannot be viewed by an operator. The network camera shall support up to four blanked windows. A blanked area shall appear on the screen as a solid gray window.
- 13. The network camera shall support standard IT protocols.
- 14. The network camera shall support open architecture best practices with a published API available to third-party network video recording and management systems.

L. Megapixel High Definition Integrated Digital Network Camera Technical Specifications:

Imaging Device	1/3-inch, effective
	CMOS, Progressive scan
Imager Type	
Maximum Resolution	2048 x 1536
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	50 dB
Auto Iris Lens Type	DC drive
Electronic Shutter Range	1~1/100,000 sec
Wide Dynamic Range	60 dB
White Balance Range	2,000° to 10,000°K
Sensitivity	f/1.2; 2,850K; SNR >24dB Color
	(1x/33ms) 0.50 lux Color SENS
	(15x/500 ms) 0.12 lux
	Mono SENS (15x/500 ms) Mono
	(1x/33ms)0.25 lux 0.03 lux
Dome Attenuation	Clear Zero light loss
	Smoke f/1.0 light loss
Compression	H.264 in base profile and MJPEG
Video Streams	Up to 2 simultaneous streams, the
	second Stream variable based on the
	setup of the primary stream
Frame Rate	Up to 30, 25, 24, 15, 12.5, 12, 10,
	8, 7.5, 6.5, 4, 3, 2, and 1
	(depending upon coding, resolution,
	and stream configuration
Available Resolutions	3.1 MPx2048 x 1536; 4:3 aspect
	ratio; 2.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit
	rate for MJPEG; 3.0 ips max., 2.6
	Mbps bit rate H.264
	2.1 MPx1920 x 1080; 16:9 aspect
	ratio: 15.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit
	rate for MJPEG; 5.0 ips max., 2.7
	Mbps bit rate H.264 3.1.9 MPx1600
	x 1200; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips
	max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG;
	6.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate

	H.264
	1.3 MPx1280 x 1024; 5:4 aspect
	ratio; 15.0 ips max.,10.0 Mbps bit
	rate for MJPEG; 8.0 ips max., 2.5
	Mbps bit rate H.264
	1.2 MPx1280 x 960; 4:3 aspect
	ratio; 15.0 ips max., 9.8 Mbps bit
	rate for MJPEG; 9.8 ips max., 8.5
	Mbps bit rate H.264 6.0.9 MPx1280 x
	720; 16:9 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips
	max.,10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG;
	12.5 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate
	H.264
	0.5 MPx800 x 600; 4:3 aspect ratio;
	30.0 ips max., 5.8 Mbps bit rate
	for MJPEG; 25.0 ips max., 2.0 Mbps
	bit rate H.264 8.0.3 MPx640 x 480;
	4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max.,
	3.7 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0
	ips max.,1.6 Mbps bit rate H.264
	0.1 MPx320 x 240; 4:3 aspect ratio;
	30.0 ips max., 0.9 Mbps bit rate
	for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 0.4 Mbps
	bit rate H.264
	Additional640 x 512, 640 x 352, 480
	x 368, 480 x 272, 320 x 256, 320 x
	176
Supported Protocols	TCP/IP, UDP/IP (Unicast, Multicast
	IGMP), UPnP, DNS, DHCP, RTP, RTSP,
	NTP, IPv4, SNMP, QoS, HTTP, HTTPS,
	LDAP(client), SSH, SSL, STMP, FTP,
	MDNS(Bonjour), and 802.1x (EAP)
Security Access	Password protected
Software Interface	Web browser view and setup, up to
	16 cameras
Connectors	RJ-45 for 100Base-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-
Connectors	KU-45 IOI IUUBASE-TX, AUCO MDI/MDI-

	X
Cable	Cat5 cable or better for 100Base-TX
Input Voltage	24 VAC or PoE (IEEE802.3af class 3)
Power Consumption	6 W
Current Consumption	PoE <200 mA maximum
	24 VAC <295 mA nominal; <390 mA
	maximum
Alarm Input	10 VDC maximum, 5 mA maximum
Alarm Output	0 to 15 VDC maximum, 75 mA maximum
Lens Mount	CS mount, adjustable
Pan/Tilt Adjustment	Pan 368°
	Tilt 160° (10° to 170°)
	Rotate 355°

1. Accessories

- a. Pendant mount
- b. Wall mount for pendant
- c. Corner adapter for wall mount
- d. Pole adapter for wall mount

2. Recommended Lenses

- a. Megapixel lens, varifocal, $2.2\sim6.0$ mm, $f/1.3\sim2.0$
- b. Megapixel lens, varifocal, $2.8 \sim 8.0 \text{ mm}, f/1.1 \sim 1.9$
- c. Megapixel lens, varifocal, $2.8 \sim 12.0$ mm, $f/1.4 \sim 2.7$
- d. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 15.0~50.0 mm, f/1.5~2.1

M. NETWORK CAMERAS

- 1. Shall be IEEE 802.3af compliant.
 - a. Shall be utilized for interior and exterior purposes.
 - b. A Category [CAT6] cable will be the primary source for carrying signals up to 100 m(300 ft.) from a switch hub or network server. If any camera is installed greater than 100 m (300 ft.) from the controlling device then the following will be required:
 - 1) A local or remote 12 VDC or 24 VAC power source will be required from a Class 2, UL compliant power supply.
 - 2) A signal converter will be required to convert from a [CAT6]cable over to a fiber optic or standard signal cable. The signal will need to be converted back to a [CAT6] cable at the controlling device using a signal converter card.

- c. Shall be routed to a controlling device via a network switch.
- d. Shall be a programmable IP address that allows for installation of multiple units in the same Local Area Network (LAN) environment.
- e. Incorporate a minimum of Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)/IP,
 User Datagram Protocol (UDP), Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP),
 File Transfer Protocol (FTP), Internet Control Message Protocol
 (ICMPO, Address Resolution Protocol (ARP), Real-Time Transport
 Protocol (RTP), Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP),
 Network Time Protocol (NTP), Simple Mail Transfer Protocol
 (SMTP), Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP), and
 Differentiated Service Code Point (DSCP) protocols for various
 network applications.

N. Fixed Network Camera

1. The fixed network camera shall have following technical characteristics:

Video Standards	MPEG-4; M-JPEG
Video Data Rate	9.6 Kbps - 6 Mbps Constant &
	variable
Image Resolution	768x494 (NTSC)
Video Resolution	704 x 576/480 (4CIF: 25/30 IPS)
	704 x 288/240 (2CIF: 25/30 IPS)
	352 x 288/240 (CIF: 25/30 IPS)
	176 x 144/120 (QCIF: 25/30 IPS)
Select Frame Rate	1-25/30 IPS
	(PAL/NTSC);Field/frame based
	coding
Network Protocols	RTP, Telnet, UDP, TCP, IP, HTTP,
	IGMP, ICMP
Software Update	Flash ROM, remote programmable
Configuration	Via web browser, built-in web
	server interfaces
Video Out	1x Analog composite: NTSC or PAL;
	BNC connector 75 Ohm
Sensitivity	1 0.65 lux (color) 0.26 lux

	(NightSense)
Minimum Illumination	0.30 lux (color)0.12 lux
	(NightSense)
Video Signal-to-Noise	50 dB
Ratio	
Video Signal Gain	21 dB, (max) Electronic Shutter
	Automatic, up to 1/150000 sec.
	(NTSC)
Alarm In	Automatic sensing (2500 - 9000 K)
Input Voltage	+5 V nominal, +40
	VDC max VDC: 11-36 V (700 mA)
	VAC: 12-28 V (700 mA)
	PoE: IEEE 802.3af compliant

- 2. Camera accessories shall include:
 - a. Surface mount adapter
 - b. Wall mount adapter
 - c. Flush mount adapter

O. LENSES

- 1. Camera Field of View shall be set by the Contractor to produce full view of door or window opening and anyone entering or leaving through it. Follow the project construction drawings for design intent.
- 2. Camera Lenses shall be of the type supplied with the camera from the manufacture. All cameras which are not supplied with lenses from the factory are specified in this specification. The lens shall be equipped with an auto-iris mechanism unless otherwise specified. Lenses having auto-iris, DC iris, or motor zoom functions shall be supplied with connectors, wiring, receiver/drivers, and controls as needed to operate the lens functions. Lenses shall have sufficient circle of illumination to cover the image sensor evenly. Lenses shall not be used on a camera with an image format larger than the lens is designed to cover. Lenses shall be provided with pre-set capability.
- 3. Lenses shall have optical-quality coated optics, designed specifically for video surveillance applications, and matched to specified camera. Provide color-corrected lenses with color

- cameras, megapixel lenses for megapixel cameras, and lenses with day/night for color/b&w cameras.
- 4. Auto-Iris Lens: Electrically controlled iris with circuit set to maintain a constant video level in varying lighting conditions.
- 5. Zoom Lenses: Motorized, remote-controlled units, rated as "quiet operating." Features include the following:
 - a. Electrical Leads: Filtered to minimize video signal interference.
 - b. Motor Speed: Variable.
 - c. Lens shall be available with preset positioning capability to recall the position of specific scenes.
- 6. Lenses: Shall be utilized in a manner that provides maximum coverage of the area being monitored by the camera. The lenses shall:
 - a. Be 1/3" to fit CCD fixed camera.
 - b. Be all glass with coated optics.
 - c. Have mounts that are compatible with the camera selected.
 - d. Be packaged and supplied with the camera.
 - e. Have a maximum f-stop of f/1.3 for fixed lenses, and a maximum f-stop of f/1.6 for variable focus lenses.
 - f. Be equipped with an auto-iris mechanism.
 - g. Have sufficient circle of illumination to cover the image sensor evenly.
 - h. Not be used on a camera with an image format larger than the lens is designed to cover.
 - i. Be provided with pre-set capability.
- 7. Two types of lenses shall be utilized for both interior and exterior fixed cameras:
 - a. Manual Variable Focus
 - b. Auto Iris Fixed
- 8. Manual Variable Focus:
 - a. Shall be utilized in large areas that are being monitored by the camera. Examples of this are perimeter fence lines, vehicle entry points, parking areas, etc.
 - b. Shall allow for setting virtually any angle of field, which maximizes surveillance effects.
 - c. Technical Characteristics:

Image format	1/3 inch

Focal length	5-50mm
Iris range	F1.4 to close
Focus range	1m (3.3 ft)
Back focus distance	10.05 mm (0.4 in)
Angle view Wide (1/3 in)	53.4 x 40.1
Angle view Tele (1/3 in)	5.3 x 4.1
Iris control	manual
Focus ctrl	manual
Zoom ctrl	manual

P. CAMERA HOUSINGS AND MOUNTS

- 1. This section pertains to all interior and exterior housings, domes, and applicable wall, ceiling, corner, pole, and rooftop mounts associated with the housing. Housings and mounts shall be specified in accordance to the type of cameras used.
- 2. All cameras and lenses shall be enclosed in a tamper resistant housing. Any additional mounting hardware required to install the camera housing at its specified location shall be provided along with the housing.
- 3. The camera and lens contained inside the housing shall be installed on a camera mount. All additional mounting hardware required to install the camera housing at its specified location shall be provided along with the housing.
- 4. Shall be manufactured in a manner that are capable of supporting a maximum of three (3) cameras with housings, and meet environmental requirements for the geographical area the camera support equipment is being installed on or within.

5. Environmentally Sealed

- a. Shall be designed in manner that it provides a condensation free environment for correct camera operation.
- b. Shall be operated in a 100 percent condensing humidity atmosphere.
- c. Shall be constructed in a manner that:
 - 1) Has a fill valve to allow for the introduction of nitrogen into the housing to eliminate existing atmospheric air and pressurize the housing to create moisture free conditions.

- 2) Has an overpressure valve to prevent damage to the housing in the event of over pressurization.
- 3) Is equipped with a humidity indicator that is visible to the eye to ensure correct atmospheric conditions at all times.
- 4) The leak rate of the housing is not to be greater than 13.8kPa or 2 pounds per square inch at sea level within a 90 day period.
- 5) It shall contain camera mounts or supports as needed to allow for correct positioning of the camera and lens.
- 6) The housing and sunshield are to be white in color.
- 6. All electrical and signal cables required for correct operations shall be supplied in a hardened carrier system from the controller to the camera.
- 7. The mounting bracket shall be adjustable to allow for the housing weight of the camera and the housing unit it is placed in.
- 8. Accessibility to the camera and mounts shall be taken into consideration for maintenance and service purposes.

Q. Indoor Mounts

- 1. Ceiling Mounts:
 - a. This enclosure and mount shall be installed in a finished or suspended ceiling.
 - b. The enclosure and mount shall be fastened to the finished ceiling, and shall not depend on the ceiling tile grid for complete support.
 - c. Suspended ceiling mounts shall be low profile, and shall be suitable for replacement of 610mm x 610mm (2 foot by 2 foot) ceiling tiles.

2. Wall Mounts:

- a. The enclosure shall be installed in manner that it matches the existing décor and placed at a height that it will be unobtrusive, unable to cause personal harm, and prevents tampering and vandalism.
- b. The mount shall contain a manual pan/tilt head that will provide 360 degrees of horizontal and vertical positioning from a horizontal position, and has a locking bar or screw to maintain its fixed position once it has been adjusted.

R. Interior Domes

- 1. The interior dome shall be a pendant mount, pole mount, ceiling mount, surface mount, or corner mounted equipment.
- 2. The lower portion of the dome that provides camera viewing shall be made of black opaque acrylic and shall have a light attenuation factor of no more that 1 f-stop.
- 3. The housing shall be equipped with integral pan/tilt capabilities complete with wiring, wiring harness, connectors, receiver/driver, pan/tilt control system, pre-position cards, or any other hardware and equipment as needed to fully provide a fully functional pan/tilt dome.
- 4. The pan/tilt mechanism shall be:
 - a. Constructed of heavy duty bearings and hardened steel gears.
 - b. Permanently lubricated to ensure smooth and consistent movement of all parts throughout the life of the product.
 - c. Equipped with motors that are thermally or impedance protected against overload damage.
 - d. Pan movements shall be 360 degrees and tilt movement shall no be less than $\pm 1/2$ 90 degrees.
 - e. Pan speed shall be a minimum of 10 degrees per second.

S. Exterior Domes

- 1. The exterior dome shall meet all requirements outlined in the interior dome paragraph above.
- 2. The housing shall be constructed to be dust and water tight, and fully operational in 100 percent condensing humidity.

T. Exterior Wall Mounts

- 1. Shall have an adjustable head for mounting the camera.
- 2. Shall be constructed of aluminum, stainless steel, or steel with a corrosion-resistant finish.
- 3. The head shall be adjustable for not less than plus and minus 90 degrees of pan, and not less than plus and minus 45 degrees of tilt. If the bracket is to be used in conjunction with a pan/tilt, the bracket shall be supplied without the adjustable mounting head, and shall have a bolt-hole pattern to match the pan/tilt base.
- 4. Shall be installed at a height that allows for maximum coverage of the area being monitored.

2.7 POWER SUPPLIES

- A. Power supplies shall be a low-voltage power supplies matched for voltage and current requirements of cameras and accessories, type as recommended by camera, infrared illuminator, and lens manufacturer.
- B. Technical specifications:
 - 1. Input: 115VAC, 50/60Hz, 2.7 amps
 - 2. Outputs:
 - a. Number of outputs, [16]
 - b. [Fuse] protected, power limited
 - c. Output voltage & power:
 - 1) 24VAC @ 12.5 amps (300VA) or 28VAC @ 10 amp (280VA) supply current
 - 3. Illuminated power disconnect circuit breaker with manual reset
 - 4. Surge suppression
 - 5. Camera synchronization
 - 6. [Wall] mount.
 - 7. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type [1]

2.8 NETWORK SERVER

- A. Allow for the transmission of live video, data, and audio over either an existing Ethernet network or a dedicated security system network, requiring an IP address or Internet Explorer 5.5 or higher, or shall work as an analog-to-Ethernet "bridge" controlling matrices, multiplexers, and pan/tilt/zoom cameras. The network shall operate in a box-to-box configuration allowing for encoded video to be decoded and displayed on an analog monitor.
- B. If a VASS System network is going to be utilized as the primary means of monitoring, operating, and recording cameras then the following equipment shall be required as part of the system:
 - 1. System Server
 - 2. Computer Workstation
 - 3. Recording Device
 - 4. Encoder/Decoder
 - 5. Monitor
 - 6. Hub/Switch
 - 7. Router
 - 8. Encryptor

- C. Shall provide overall control, programming, monitoring, and recording of all cameras and associated devices within the VASS System.
- D. All equipment on the network shall be IP addressable.
- E. The VASS System network shall meet or exceed the following design and performance specifications:
 - 1. Two MPEG-4 video streams for a total of 40 images per second will be provided.
 - 2. PC Software that manages the installation and maintenance of all hardware transmitters and receivers on the network shall be provided.
 - 3. Video Source that supports any NTSC video source to the computer network shall be addressed.
 - 4. Receivers that could be used to display the video on a standard analog NTSC or PAL monitor will be addressed.
- F. The system shall support the following network protocols:
 - 1. Internet connections: RTP, Real Time Control Protocol (RTCP), UDP, IP, TCP, ICMP, HTTP, Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), IGMP, DHCP, and ARP.
 - 2. Video Display: MPEG-4, M-JPEG in server push mode only.
 - 3. Have the ability to adjust bandwidth, image quality and image rate.
 - 4. Support image sizes of either 704 x 576 pixels or 352 x 288 pixels.
 - 5. Have an audio coding format of G.711 or G.728.
 - 6. Provide a video frame rate of at least 30 images per second.
 - 7. Support LAN Interface Ethernet 10/100BaseT and be auto sensing.
 - 8. Have a LAN Data Rate of 9.6 Kbps to 5.0 Mbps.
 - 9. Utilize data interface RS-232/RS-422/RS-485.
- G. All connections within the system shall be via CAT-5 cable and RJ-45 jacks. If analog equipment is used as part of the system, then either an encoder or a decoder will be utilized to convert the analog signal to a digital one.
- H. The VASS network system shall conform to all VA agency wide security standards for administrator and operator use.
- I. Server Technical Characteristics:

Hardware	Personal Computer
CPU	Pentium IV, 3.0 GHz or better
Hard Disk Interface	IDE or better

RAM	256 MB
OS	Windows XP Home/XP Professional
Graphic Card	NVIDIA GeForce 6600
	NVIDIA Quadro FX 1400 ATI
	RADEON X600/X800 or better
Ethernet Card	100 Mb
Software	DirectX 9.0c
Free Memory	120 MB

J. Network Switch Technical Characteristics

Protocol and	IEEE802.3
standard	IEEE802.3u
	IEEE802.3ab
Ports	24 10/100/1000M auto-negotiation RJ-
	45 ports with auto MDI/MDI-X
Network media	Cat 5 UTP for 1,000Mbps Cat 3 UTP
	for 10Mbps
Transmission method	store-and-forward
LED	indicator power, act/link, speed

K. Router Technical Characteristics

Network Standards	IEEE 802.3, 802.3u
	10Base-T Ethernet (WAN)
	100Base-T Ethernet (LAN)
	IEEE 802.3x Flow Control
	IEEE802.1p Priority Queue
	ANS/IEEE 802.3 NWay auto-negotiation
Protocol	CSMA/CD, TCP, IP, UDP, PPPoE, AND
	DHCP (client and server)
VPN Supported	PPTP, IPSec pass-through
Management	Browser
Ports	4 x 10/100Base-T Auto sensing RJ45
	ports, and an auto uplink RJ45port(s)
	1 x 10Base-T RJ45 port, WAN
LEDs	Power, WAN Activity, LAN Link
	(10/100), LAN Activity

L. Encryptor Technical Characteristics:

Cryptography	Standard - Triple DES 168-bit (ANSI
--------------	-------------------------------------

	9.52) Rijndael - AES (128, 192, 256)
Performance	Throughput (end-to-end) @ 100 Mbps
	line speed: >188 Mbps full duplex
	(large frames) >200 kfps full duplex
	(small frames) Latency (end-to-end) @
	100 Mbps
Key Management	Automatic KEK/DEK Exchange Using
	Signed Diffie-Hellman Unit
	Authentication Using X.509
	Certificates
Physical Interfaces	10BaseT or 10/100BaseT Ethernet (Host
	and Network Ports) 10BaseT Ethernet
	Management Port Back and Front-Panel
	Serial Control Port
Device Management	THALES Element Manager, Front Panel
	Viewer, and Certificate Manager
	10Base T (RJ-45) or 9-pin Serial
	Control Port SNMP Network Monitoring
Security Features	Tamper Proof Cryptographic Envelope
	Tamper Evident Chassis Hardware
	Random Number Generator
Management	Channel Encrypted Using Same
	Algorithm as Data Traffic
Security	FIPS 140-2 Level 3 CAPS Baseline and
Certifications	Enhanced Grades Common Criteria EAL4
	and EAL5 (under evaluation)
Regulatory	EN60950, FCC, UL, CE, EN 50082-1, and
	EN 55022

2.9 RECORDING DEVICES

- A. All cameras on the VASS System shall be recorded in real time using a Digital Video Recorder (DVR), Network Video Recorder (NVR), or attached storage. The type of recording device utilized should be determined by the size and type of VASS System designed and installed, and to what extent the system is to be utilized.
- B. All recording devices shall be 47.5 cm (19 inch) rack-mountable.

- C. All DVR's and NVR's that are viewable over an Intranet or Internet will be routed through an encryptor.
- D. Encryptors shall:
 - 1. Comply with FIPS PUB 140-2.
 - 2. Support TCP/IP.
 - 3. Directly interfaces to low-cost commercial routers.
 - 4. Provide packet-based crypto synchronization.
 - 5. Encrypt source and destination IP addresses.
 - 6. Support web browser based management requiring no additional software.
 - 7. Have a high data sustained throughput -1.544 Mbps (T1) full duplex data rate.
 - 8. Provide for both bridging and routing network architecture support.
 - 9. Support Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) compatible.
 - 10. Have remote management ability.
 - 11. Automatically reconfigure when secure network or wide area network changes.
- E. Digital Video Recorder (DVR)
 - 1. Shall record video to a hard drive-based digital storage medium in either NTSC or MPEG format.
 - 2. Shall meet the following minimum requirements:
 - a. Record at minimum rate of 30 images per second (IPS).
 - b. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 looping inputs.
 - c. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 alarm inputs and two (2) relay outputs.
 - d. Shall provide instantaneous playback of all recorded images.
 - e. Be IP addressable, if part of a VASS network.
 - f. Have built-in digital motion detection with masking and sensitivity adjustments.
 - g. Provide easy playback and forward/reverse search capabilities.
 - h. Complete audit trail database, with minimum of a six-month history that tracks all events related to the alarm; specifically who, what, where and when.
 - i. DVR management capability providing automatic video routing to a back-up spare recorder in case of failure.
 - j. Accessible locally and remotely via the Internet, Intranet, or a personal digital assistant (PDA).

- k. Records all alarm events in real time, ensuring 60 seconds before and after the event are included in the recording.
- 1. Utilize RS-232 or fiber optic connections for integration with the SMS computer station via a remote port on a network hub.
- m. Allow for independently adjustable frame rate settings.
- n. Be compatible with the matrix switcher utilized to operate the cameras. The DVR could be utilized as a matrix switcher only if it meets all of the requirements listed in the matrix switcher section.

3. Technical Characteristics:

Compression	MPEG-4
Internal Storage	[160] GB, [320] GB, [500] GB, [1] TB,
Capacities.	and 2 TB. Available USB hard drive up
	to 250 GB.
	Optional internal DVD available
Digital Recording	Up to [16] video and [8] audio
	channels, or [8] video and [4] audio
	channels.
Full real-time	Up to 400 IPS@352 x 288: PAL
video recording	Up to 200 IPS@352 x 288: PAL
Multiple	Live viewing, Recording, playback,
simultaneous	network transmission, back-up
functions	
Search functions	Date/time search, event search,
	bookmark search, smart (pixel) Search
PTZ Control	Third party PTZ control
User ID security	3 levels
Connectivity to	Eight [8] or sixteen [16] video input
external devices:	and looping output channels.
	VGA and dual monitor BNC outputs.
	Four [4] or eight [8] audio inputs and
	one [1] audio output.
	Ethernet 10/100BaseT network
	connection.
	Eight [8] to sixteen [16] alarm inputs
	and four [4] or eight [8] relay

	outputs.
	-
	Biphase connection to control Bosch PTZ
	cameras.
	Third party PTZ control via RS-422/RS-
	485 connection.
	Front and back USB connectors to
	connect to a PC mouse, or archive video
	to a USB memory stick or similar
	device.
PC requirements	Windows 2000 or above; DirectX 8.1 or
	above.
	Intel Pentium III or above, AMD Athlon
	with 800 MHz or faster CPU.
	512 MB or more RAM.
	50 MB hard drive.
	AGP VGA with 64 MB video RAM or above.
	10/100-BaseT network interface.
Electrical	Power Input: 100 to 240 VAC; 50/60 Hz
	Power consumption: [120W]
	Max. [1.2] A
Video	Video standard: PAL or NTSC selectable.
	Resolution: 704 x 576 PAL, 704 x 480
	NTSC
	Compression: MPEG-4
	Inputs: 8 or 16 composite video 0.5-2
	Vpp, 75 Ohm automatic termination.
	Outputs 8 or 16 composite video 1 Vpp,
	75 Ohm.
Audio	
Audio	Inputs: 4 or 8 line in, 30 kOhm
Manihara	Output: 1 line, 100 kOhm
Monitors	VGA: analog RGB 800x600
	MON A: CVBS 1 Vpp□0.1 V, 75 Ohm, BNC
	Monitor A multi-screen (VGA or CVBS)
	MON B: CVBS 1 Vpp□0.1 V, 75 Ohm, BNC
	Monitor B spot/alarm [16]-channels PAL: Up to 400

Resolution	IPS@352x288, up to 200 IPS@704x288, up
	to 100 IPS@704x576.
Alarm inputs	[8] [16] configurable NO/NC, max. input
	5 VDC.
Alarm outputs	[4] or [8] relay outputs, configurable
	NO/NC, max. rated 1A, 125 VAC.
Connections	Ethernet: RJ45 modular jack 8 pins
	shielded, 10/100 Base-T.
	Biphase: Screw terminal connector (5
	outputs).
	Maximum 5 controllable cameras per
	Biphase output.
	PTZ control interfaces: RS485/RS422.
	Serial interface: RS232 output signal,
	DB9 male connector
	Keyboard: RJ11 modular jack 6 pins
Network:	Transmission speed: up to 120
	IPS@352x240
	Bandwidth control: Automatic
	Remote users: Maximum 5 simultaneous
	connected Control Center users.

Processor	Intel Pentium III 750 MHz
Memory	256 MB RAM
Operating System	Windows 98, NT, ME, 2000, and XP
Video Card	4 MB of RAM capable of 24-bit true
	color display
Free Hard Disk	160 MB for software installation
Space	
Network Card	10Base-T network for LAN operation
Archiving	80 GB, 160 GB, 320 GB and 640 GB Hard
	Drive; CD-RW
Video Input	1.0 Vpp (signal 714mV, sync 286mV) 75
	ohms (BNC unbalanced)
Video Output Level	1.0 Vpp +/-10%,75 ohms(BNC unbalanced)
Impedance	75 ohms/Hi- impedance x 16 switchable

Network Interface	Ethernet (RJ-45, 10/100M)
Network Protocol	TCP/IP, DHCP, HTTP, UDP
Network	Live/Playback/P/T/Z control
Capabilities	
Recording Rate	30 ips for 720 x 240 (NTSC)
Password	Menu Setup, Remote Access
Protection	
Recording Capacity	160 (1 or 2 fixed HDD) 1 CD-RW
Power Interrupt	Auto recovered to recording mode

F. Network Video Recorder (NVR)

- 1. Shall record video to a hard drive-based digital storage medium in MPEG, MPEG4 or H.264 format.
- 2. Shall meet the following minimum requirements:
 - a. Record at minimum rate of 30 IPS.
 - b. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 looping inputs.
 - c. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 alarm inputs and two (2) relay outputs.
 - d. Shall provide instantaneous playback of all recorded images.
 - e. Be IP addressable, if part of a VASS network.
 - f. Have built-in digital motion detection with masking and sensitivity adjustments.
 - g. Easy playback and forward/reverse search capabilities.
 - h. Complete audit trail database, with minimum of a six-month history that tracks all events related to the alarm; specifically who, what, where and when.
 - i. NVR management capability providing automatic video routing to a back-up spare recorder in case of failure.
 - j. Accessible locally and remotely via the internet, intranet, or a personal digital assistant (PDA).
 - k. Records all alarm events in real time, ensuring 60 seconds before and after the event are included in the recording.
 - 1. Utilize RS-232 or fiber optic connections for integration with the SMS computer station via a remote port on a network hub.
 - m. Allow for independently adjustable frame rate settings.
 - n. Be compatible with the matrix switcher utilized to operate the cameras.

3. Technical Characteristics:

Hardware/CPU	Pentium III Xeon or IV, 1.8 GHz		
HDD Interface	IDE or better; optional: SCSI II, SCSI Ultra,		
	or Fiber Channel		
RAM	1024 MB		
Operating System	Windows 2000/XP Professional/Server 2003		
	Standard		
Graphic	Card VGA		
Ethernet Card	100/1000 MB		
Memory	20 MB		
Software Setup	Centralized setup from each authorized PC;		
	access via integrated web server		
Storage Media	All storage media possible (e.g., HD, RAID),		
	depending on operating system		
Storage Mode	Linear mode, ring mode (capacity-based)		
Recording Configuration	Camera name assignment, bandwidth limit, frame		
	rate, video quality		
Recording Content	Video and/or audio data		
Search Parameters	Time, date, event		
Playback	Playback via any IP network (LAN/WAN)		
	simultaneous recording, playback, and backup		
Network Interface	Ethernet (RJ-45, 10/100M)		
Network Protocol	TCP/IP, DHCP, HTTP, UDP		
Network Capabilities	Live/Playback/P/T/Z control		
Recording Rate	30 ips for 720 x 240 (NTSC)		
Password Protection	Menu Setup, Remote Access		
Recording Capacity	160 (1 or 2 fixed HDD) 1 CD-RW		
Power Interrupt	Auto recovered to recording mode		

2.10 WIRES AND CABLES

- A. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signal.
- B. Will be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.

- C. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.
- D. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be clearly marked with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other conduit and infrastructure.
- E. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
- F. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.
- G. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area
- H. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security system shall be defined as any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.
- I. For all equipment that is carrying digital data between the Physical Access Control System and Database Management or at a remote monitoring station, shall not be less that 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.
- J. All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cables, that act as a control, communication, or signal lines shall include surge protection. Surge protection shall be furnished at the equipment end and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 1 m. (3 ft.) of the building cable entrance. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal and common mode using the following wave forms:
 - 1. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 watts and peak current of 60 amperes.
 - 2. An 8 microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width wave form with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and peak current of 500 amperes.
- K. The surge suppression device shall not attenuate or reduce the video or sync signal under normal conditions. Fuses and relays shall not be used as a means of surge protection.
- L. Coaxial Cables

- 1. All video signal cables for the VASS System, with exception to the PoE cameras, shall be a coaxial cable and have a characteristic impedance of 75 ohms plus or minus 3 ohms.
- 2. For runs up to 750 feet use of an RG-59/U is required. The RG-59/U shall be shielded which provides a minimum of 95 percent coverage, with a stranded copper center conductor of a minimum 23 AWG, polyethylene insulation, and black non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
- 3. For runs between 750 feet and 1250 feet, RG-6/U is required. RG-6/U shall be shielded which provides a minimum of 95 percent coverage, with a stranded copper center conductor of a minimum 18 AWG, polyethylene insulation, and black non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
- 4. For runs of 1250 to 2750 feet, RG-11/U is required. RG-11/U shall be shielded which provides a minimum of 95 percent coverage, with a stranded copper center conductor of a minimum 14 AWG, polyethylene insulation, and black non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
- 5. All runs greater than 2750 feet will be substituted with a fiber optic cable. If using fiber optics as a signal carrier then the following equipment will be utilized:
 - a. Multimode fiber optic cable a minimum size of 62 microns
 - b. Video transmitter, installed at the camera that utilizes 12 VDC or 24 VAC for power.
 - c. Video receiver, installed at the switcher.
- 6. RG-59/U Technical Characteristics

AWG	22
Stranding	7x29
Conductor Diameter	.031 in.
Conductor Material	BCC
Insulation Material	Gas-injected FHDPE
Insulation Diameter	.145 in.
Outer Shield Type	Braid/Braid
Outer Jacket Material	PVC
Overall Nominal Diameter	.242 in.
UL Temperature Rating	75°C

Nom. Characteristic Impedance	75 Ohms
Nom. Inductance	0.094 µH/ft
Nom. Capacitance	Conductor to Shield 17.0 pF/ft
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	80 %
Nom. Delay	1.3 ns/ft
Nom. Conductor DC Resistance	12.2 Ohms/1000 ft
@ 20°C	
Nom. Outer Shield DC	2.4 Ohms/1000 ft
Resistance @ 20°C	
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

7. RG-6/U Technical Characteristics:

AWG	18
Stranding	7x27
Conductor Diameter	.040 in.
Conductor Material	BC
Insulation Material	Gas-injected FHDPE
Insulation Diameter	.180 in.
Outer Shield Material	Trade Name Duofoil
Outer Shield Type	Tape/Braid
Outer Shield %Coverage	100 %
Outer Jacket Material	PVC
Overall Nominal Diameter	.274 in.
Nom. Characteristic	75 Ohms
Impedance	
Nom. Inductance	0.106 μH/ft
Nom. Capacitance	Conductor to Shield 16.2 pF/ft
Nom. Velocity of	82 %
Propagation	
Nom. Delay	1.24 ns/ft
Nom. Conductor DC	6.4 Ohms/1000 ft
Resistance	
Nominal Outer Shield DC	2.8 Ohms/1000 ft
Resistance @ 20°C	
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

8. RG-11/U Technical Characteristics:

AWG	15
Stranding	19x27
Conductor Diameter	.064 in.
Conductor Material	BC
Insulation Material	Gas-injected FHDPE
Insulation Diameter	.312 in.
Inner Shield Type	Braid
Inner Shield Material	BC - Bare Copper
Inner Shield %Coverage	95 %
Inner Jacket Material	PE - Polyethylene
Inner Jacket Diameter	.391 in.
Outer Shield Type	Braid
Outer Shield Material	BC - Bare Copper
Outer Shield %Coverage	95 %
Outer Jacket Material	Trade Name Belflex
Outer Jacket Material	PVC Blend
Overall Nominal Diameter	.520 in.
Operating Temperature Range	-35°C To +75°C
Non-UL Temperature Rating	75°C
Nom. Characteristic Impedance	75 Ohms
Nom. Inductance	0.097 µH/ft
Nom. Capacitance	Conductor to Shield 17.3
	pF/ft
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	78 %
Nom. Delay	1.30 ns/ft
Nom. Conductor DC Resistance	3.1 Ohms/1000 ft
Nom. Inner Shield DC	1.8 Ohms/1000 ft
Resistance	
Nom. Outer Shield DC	1.4 Ohms/1000 ft
Resistance	
Max. Operating Voltage Non-UL	300 V RMS

9. Signal Cables:

a. Signal wiring for PoE cameras depends on the distance the camera is being installed from either a hub or the server.

- b. If the camera is up to 300 ft from a hub or the server, then use a shielded UTP category 5 (CAT-V) cable a with standard RJ-45 connector at each end. The cable with comply with the Power over Ethernet, IEEE802.3af, Standard.
- c. If the camera is over 300 ft from a hub or server then utilize a multimode fiber optic cable with a minimum size of 62 microns.
- d. Provide a separate cable for power.
- e. CAT-5 Technical Characteristics:

Number of Pairs	4
Total Number of Conductors	8
AWG	24
Stranding	Solid
Conductor Material	BC - Bare Copper
Insulation Material	PO - Polyolefin
Overall Nominal Diameter	.230 in.
IEC Specification	11801 Category 5
TIA/EIA Specification	568-B.2 Category 5e
Max. Capacitance Unbalance	(pF/100 m) 150 pF/100 m
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	70 %
Max. Delay	(ns/100 m) 538 @ 100MHz
Max. Delay Skew	(ns/100m) 45 ns/100 m
Max. Conductor DC Resistance	9.38 Ohms/100
Max. DCR Unbalance@ 20°C	3 %
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

10. Fiber Optic Cables Technical Characteristics:

Fiber Type	62.5 Micron		
Number of Fibers	4		
Core Diameter 6	2.5 +/- 2.5 microns		
Core Non-Circularity	5% Maximum		
Clad Diameter	125 +/- 2 microns		
Clad Non-Circularity	1% Maximum		
Core-clad Offset	1.5 Microns Maximum		
Primary Coating Material	Acrylate		
Primary Coating Diameter	245 +/- 10 microns		
Secondary Coating Material	Engineering Thermoplastic		

Secondary Coating Diameter	900 +/- 50 microns
Strength Member Material	Aramid Yarn
Outer Jacket Material	PVC
Outer Jacket Color	Orange
Overall Diameter	.200 in.
Numerical Aperture	.275
Maximum Gigabit Ethernet	300 meters
Maximum Gigabit Ethernet	550 meters

11. Power Cables

- a. Will be sized accordingly and shall comply with the NEC. High voltage power cables will be a minimum of three conductors, 14 AWG, stranded, and coated with a non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket. Low voltage cables will be a minimum of 18 AWG, stranded and non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
- b. Will be utilized for all components of the VASS System that require either a 110 VAC 60 Hz or 220 VAC 50 Hz input. Each feed will be connected to a dedicated circuit breaker at a power panel that is primarily for the security system.
- c. All equipment connected to AC power shall be protected from surges. Equipment protection shall withstand surge test waveforms described in IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used as a means of surge protection.
- d. Shall be rated for either 110 or 220 VAC, 50 or 60 Hz, and shall comply with VA Master Spec 26 05 21 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- e. Low Voltage Power Cables
 - Shall be a minimum of 18 AWG, Stranded and have a polyvinylchloride outer jacket.
 - 2) Cable size shall determined using a basic voltage over distance calculation and shall comply with the NEC's requirements for low voltage cables.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL

A. Installation: The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, ANSI C2 and as shown,

- and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable data transmission system.
- B. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply permanent identification labels for each cable at each end that will appear on the as-built drawings. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the COR with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified by type or signal being carried and termination points. The labels shall be printed on letter size label sheets that are self laminated vinyl that can be printed from a computer data base or spread sheet. The labels shall be E-Z code WES12112 or equivalent.
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing.
- C. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS): The Contractor shall mount TVSS within 3 m (118 in) of equipment to be protected inside terminal cabinets or suitable NEMA 1 enclosures. Terminate off-premise conductors on input side of device. Connect the output side of the device to the equipment to be protected. Connect ground lug to a low impedance earth ground (less than 10 ohms) via Number 12 AWG insulated, stranded copper conductor.
- D. Contractor's Field Test: The Contractor shall verify the complete operation of the data transmission system during the Contractor's Field Testing. Field test shall include a bit error rate test. The Contractor shall perform the test by sending a minimum of 1,000,000 bits of data on each DTM circuit and measuring the bit error rate. The bit error rate shall not be greater than one (1) bit out of each 100,000 bits sent for each dial-up DTM circuit, and one (1) bit out of 1,000,000 bits sent for each leased or private DTM circuit. The Contractor shall submit a report containing results of the field test.
- E. Acceptance Test and Endurance Test: The wire line data transmission system shall be tested as a part of the completed IDS and EECS during the Acceptance test and Endurance Test as specified.
- F. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply identification tags or labels for each cable. Cable shall be labeled at both end points and at intermediate hand holes, manholes, and junction boxes. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete

record shall be provided to the COR with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified with type of signal being carried and termination points.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. System installation shall be in accordance with NECA 303, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.
- B. Components shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.
- C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.
- D. The VASS System will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a complete network.
- E. For integration purposes, the VASS System shall be integrated where appropriate with the following associated security subsystems:

1. PACS:

- a. Provide 24 hour coverage of all entry points to the perimeter and agency buildings, as well as all emergency exits utilizing a fixed color camera.
- b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
- c. Be programmed go into an alarm state when an emergency exit is opened, and notify the Physical Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.

2. IDS:

- a. Provide a recorded alarm event via a color camera that is connected to the IDS system by either direct hardwire or a security system computer network.
- b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
- c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an IDS device is put into an alarm state, and notify the PACS.
- 3. Security Access Detection:

- a. Provide full coverage of all vehicle and lobby entrance screening areas utilizing a fixed color camera.
- b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.

4. EPPS:

- a. Provide a recorded alarm event via a color camera that is connected to the EPPS system by either direct hardwire or a security system computer network.
- b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
- c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an emergency call box or duress alarm/panic device is activated, and notify the Physical Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.
- F. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming or the direct hardwiring of the systems.
- G. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.
- H. A complete VASS System shall be comprised of, but not limited to, the following components:
 - 1. Cameras
 - 2. Lenses
 - 3. Video Display Equipment
 - 4. Camera Housings and Mounts
 - 5. Controlling Equipment
 - 6. Recording Devices
 - 7. Wiring and Cables
- I. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the COR in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the COR.
- J. Existing Equipment
 - The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing video equipment, video and control signal transmission lines, and devices as outlined in the design package. Video equipment and signal lines

- that are usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with COR approval.
- 2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of all existing video equipment and signal lines intended to be incorporated into the VASS System, and furnish a report to the COR as part of the site survey report. For those items considered nonfunctioning, provide (with the report) specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.
- 3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving COR approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.
- 4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or incorrect installation of equipment.
- 5. The COR shall be provided a full list of all equipment that is to be removed or replaced by the Contractor, to include description and serial/manufacturer numbers where possible. The Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that has been removed or replaced based upon approval of the COR after reviewing the equipment removal list. In all areas where equipment is removed or replaced the Contractor shall repair those areas to match the current existing conditions.
- K. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and will comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall

- be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.
- L. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.
- M. Interconnection of Console Video Equipment: The Contractor shall connect signal paths between video equipment as specified by the OEM. Cables shall be as short as practicable for each signal path without causing strain at the connectors. Rack mounted equipment on slide mounts shall have cables of sufficient length to allow full extension of the slide rails from the rack.

N. Cameras:

- 1. Install the cameras with the focal length lens as indicated for each zone.
- 2. Connect power and signal lines to the camera.
- 3. Aim camera to give field of view as needed to cover the alarm zone.
- 4. Aim fixed mounted cameras installed outdoors facing the rising or setting sun sufficiently below the horizon to preclude the camera looking directly at the sun.
- 5. Focus the lens to give a sharp picture (to include checking for day and night focus and image quality) over the entire field of view
- 6. Synchronize all cameras so the picture does not roll on the monitor when cameras are selected.
- 7. PTZ cameras shall have all preset positions and privacy areas defined and programmed.

O. Monitors:

- 1. Install the monitors as shown and specified in design and construction documents.
- 2. Connect all signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
- 3. Terminate video input signals as required.
- 4. Connect the monitor to AC power.

P. Switcher:

- 1. Install the switcher as shown in the design and construction documents, and according to the OEM.
- 2. Connect all subassemblies as specified by the manufacturer and as shown.

- 3. Connect video signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified; terminate video inputs as required.
- 4. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified; connect control signal inputs and outputs for ancillary equipment or secondary control/monitoring sites as specified by the manufacturer and as shown.
- 5. Connect the switcher CPU and switcher subassemblies to AC power.
- 6. Load all software as specified and required for an operational VASS System configured for the site and building requirements, including data bases, operational parameters, and system, command, and application programs.
- 7. Provide the original and 2 backup copies for all accepted software upon successful completion of the endurance test.
- 8. Program the video annotation for each camera.

O. Video Encoder/Decoder

- 1. Install the Video Encoder/Decoder per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
- 2. Connect analog camera inputs to video encoder.
- 3. Connect network camera to video decoder.
- 4. Connect video encoder to VASS network.
- 5. Connect video decoder to video matrix, DVR, monitor etc.
- 6. Connect unit to AC power (UPS).
- 7. Configure the video encoder/decoder per manufacturer's recommendation and project requirements.

R. Video Server:

- 1. Install the video server per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
- 2. Connect video server to AC power (UPS).
- 3. Connect to VASS network.
- 4. Install operating system and Video Management Software.
- 5. Provide Video Management Software programming per VA guidance and the requirements provided by the COR. Programming shall include:
 - a. Camera names
 - b. Screen views
 - c. Camera recording schedules (continuous and event) driven recording. Events include alarms from other systems (sensors), manual input, and video motion detection.

- d. Video detection zones for each camera requiring video motion detection
- e. Alarm interface
- f. Alarm outputs
- g. GUI maps, views, icons and actions
- h. PTZ controls (presets, time schedules for privacy zones etc.)
- i. Reports

S. Video Workstation:

- 1. Install the video workstation per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
- 2. Connect video workstation to AC power (UPS).
- 3. Connect to VASS network.
- 4. Install operating system and application software.
- 5. Provide application software programming per VA guidance and the requirements provided by the COR. Programming shall include:
 - a. Screen views
 - b. Graphical User Interface (GUI) maps, views, icons and actions
 - c. Alarm outputs
 - d. Reports

T. Network Switch:

- Install the network switch per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
- 2. Connect network switch to AC power (UPS).
- 3. Connect network cameras to network switch.
- 4. Configure the network switch per manufacturer's recommendation and project requirements.

U. Network Recording Equipment

- 1. Install the NVR or video storage unit as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
- 2. Connect recording device to AC power (UPS).
- 3. Connect recording device to network switch as shown and specified.
- 4. Configure network connections
- 5. Provide recording unit programming per VA guidance and the requirements provided by the COR. Programming shall include:
 - a. Camera names
 - b. Screen views

- c. Camera recording schedules (continuous and event) driven recording. Events include alarms from other systems (sensors), manual input, and video motion detection.
- d. Video detection zones for each camera requiring video motion detection
- e. Alarm interface
- f. Alarm outputs
- g. GUI maps, views, icons and actions
- h. PTZ controls (presets, time schedules for privacy zones etc.)
- i. Reports

V. Video Recording Equipment:

- 1. Install the video recording equipment as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
- 2. Connect video signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
- 3. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
- 4. Connect video recording equipment to AC power.
- 5. Program the video recording equipment;
 - a. Recording schedules
 - b. Camera caption

W. Video Signal Equipment:

- 1. Install the video signal equipment as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
- 2. Connect video or signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
- 3. Terminate video inputs as required.
- 4. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as required.
- 5. Connect control signal inputs and outputs as required
- 6. Connect electrically powered equipment to AC power.

X. Camera Housings, Mounts, and Poles:

- Install the camera housings and mounts as specified by the manufacturer and as shown, provide mounting hardware sized appropriately to secure each camera, housing and mount with maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site.
- 2. Provide a foundation for each camera pole as specified and shown.
- 3. Provide a ground rod for each camera pole and connect the camera pole to the ground rod as specified in Division 26 of the VA Master Specification and the VA Electrical Manual 730.

- 4. Provide electrical and signal transmission cabling to the mount location via a hardened carrier system from the Physical Access Control System and Database Management to the device.
- 5. Connect signal lines and AC power to the housing interfaces.
- 6. Connect pole wiring harness to camera.

3.3 SYSTEM START-UP

- A. The Contractor shall not apply power to the VASS System until the following items have been completed:
 - 1. VASS System equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. A visual inspection of the VASS System has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
 - 3. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
 - 4. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
 - 5. Power supplies to be connected to the VASS System have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR's Representative (COR) and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.
- C. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.

3.4 SUPLEMENTAL CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed VASS System and are approved by the COR.
- B. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
- C. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.
- D. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is

fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 "COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS" and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, "GENERAL REQUIREMENTS".
- B. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for [four] hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- C. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 "COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS".

----END----

SECTION 28 31 00 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified. The fire alarm system shall not be combined with other systems such as building automation, energy management, security, etc.
- B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of the most recent VA FIRE PROTECTION DESIGN MANUAL and NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the COR or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of 2 years experience installing fire alarm systems.

C. Fire alarm signals:

- Building shall have a general evacuation fire alarm signal in accordance with ASA S3.41 to notify all occupants in the respective building to evacuate.
- D. Alarm signals, supervisory signals, and system trouble signals, shall be distinctly transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit as shown on the drawings.
- E. The main fire alarm control unit shall automatically transmit alarm signals to a listed central station using a digital alarm communicator transmitter in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. A fully addressable fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification.
- B. All existing fire alarm equipment, wiring, devices and sub-systems that are not shown to be reused shall be removed. All existing fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.
- C. Existing fire alarm bells, chimes, door holders, 120VAC duct smoke detectors, valve tamper switches and waterflow/pressure switches may be reused only as specifically indicated on the drawings and provided the equipment:
 - 1. Meets this specification section
 - 2. Is UL listed or FM approved
 - 3. Is compatible with new equipment being installed
 - 4. Is verified as operable through contractor testing and inspection
 - 5. Is warranted as new by the contractor.
- D. Existing 120 VAC duct smoke detectors, waterflow/pressure switches, and valve tamper switches reused by the Contractor shall be equipped with an addressable interface device compatible with the new equipment being installed.
- E. Existing reused equipment shall be covered as new equipment under the Warranty specified herein.

F. Basic Performance:

- 1. Alarm and trouble signals from each building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.
- 2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed 5 seconds.
- 3. The signaling line circuits (SLC) between building fire alarm control units shall be wired Style 7 in accordance with NFPA 72. Isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.

- 4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Style C in accordance with NFPA 72.
- 5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Style 4 in accordance with NFPA 72. Individual signaling line circuits shall be limited to covering 22,500 square feet (2,090 square meters) of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.
- 6. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Style Y in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Requirements for procedures for submittals.
- B. Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for fire proofing wall penetrations.
- C. Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. For combination Closer-Holders.
- D. Section 21 13 13 WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS. Requirements for sprinkler systems
- E. Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- F. Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- G. Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- H. Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- I. Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- J. Section 28 08 00, COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning - systems readiness checklists, and training.
- K. Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). Requirements for integration with physical access control system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit 5 copies in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Drawings:

- 1. Prepare drawings using AutoCAD software and include all contractors information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Bid drawing files will be provided to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.
- 2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.
- 3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device per floor and zone. Show door holder interface, elevator control interface, HVAC shutdown interface, fire extinguishing system interface, and all other fire safety interfaces. Show wiring Styles on the riser diagram for all circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.
- 4. Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.
- 5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the COR 3 sets of as-built drawings and one set of the as-built

drawing computer files. As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new and/or existing conduit used for the fire alarm system.

C. Manuals:

- Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
 - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
 - c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.
 - d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all manufacturer's installation limitations including but not limited to circuit length limitations.
 - e. Complete listing of all digitized voice messages.
 - f. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes. Battery calculations shall include the magnets for holding the doors open for one minute.
 - g. Include information indicating who will provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.
 - h. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - i. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment. The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format acceptable to the VAMC and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A print out of the schedule shall

- also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.
- j. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
- k. A print out for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.
- 2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver 4 copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COR.
 - a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.
 - b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.
 - c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.
 - d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.
 - e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.

D. Certifications:

- 1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer's representative who makes the certification.
- 2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.

3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the COR.

1.6 GUARANTY PERIOD SERVICES

- A. Complete inspection, testing, maintenance and repair service for the fire alarm system shall be provided by a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of 5 years from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the COR.
- B. Contractor shall provide all necessary test equipment, parts and labor to perform required inspection, testing, maintenance and repair.
- C. All inspection, testing, maintenance and permanent records required by NFPA 72, and recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided by the contractor. Work shall include operation of sprinkler system alarm and supervisory devices as well as all reused existing equipment connected to the fire alarm system. It shall include all interfaced equipment including but not limited to elevators, HVAC shutdown, and extinguishing systems.
- D. Maintenance and testing shall be performed in accordance with NFPA 72.

 A computerized preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of equipment.

 The schedule shall include a systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment.
- E. Non-included Work: Repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, or negligence for which the contractor is not responsible.
- F. Service and emergency personnel shall report to the Engineering Office or their authorized representative upon arrival at the hospital and again upon the completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of the work performed and parts replaced shall be provided to the COR or his authorized representative.

G. Emergency Service:

- 1. Warranty Period Service: Service other than the preventative maintenance, inspection, and testing required by NFPA 72 shall be considered emergency call-back service and covered under the warranty of the installation during the first year of the warranty period, unless the required service is a result of abuse or misuse by the Government. Written notification shall not be required for emergency warranty period service and the contractor shall respond as outlined in the following sections on Normal and Overtime Emergency Call-Back Service. Warranty period service can be required during normal or overtime emergency call-back service time periods at the discretion of the COR or his authorized representative.
- 2. Normal and overtime emergency call-back service shall consist of an on-site response within 2 hours of notification of a system trouble.
- 3. Normal emergency call-back service times are between the hours of 7:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of federal holidays. Service performed during all other times shall be considered to be overtime emergency call-back service. The cost of all normal emergency call-back service for years 2 through 5 shall be included in the cost of this contract.
- 4. Overtime emergency call-back service shall be provided for the system when requested by the Government. The cost of the first 40 manhours per year of overtime call-back service during years 2 through 5 of this contract shall be provided under this contract. Payment for overtime emergency call-back service in excess of the 40 man hours per year requirement will be handled through separate purchase orders. The method of calculating overtime emergency call-back hours is based on actual time spent on site and does not include travel time.
- H. The contractor shall maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit. The log shall list the date and time of all examinations and trouble calls, condition of the system, and name of the technician. Each trouble call shall be fully described, including the nature of the trouble, necessary correction performed, and parts replaced.
- I. In the event that VA modifies the fire alarm system post-Acceptance but during the 5 year Guaranty Period Service period, Contractor shall be required to verify that the system, as newly modified or added, is

consistent with the manufacturer's requirements; any verification performed will be equitably adjusted under the Changes clause. The post-Acceptance modification or addition to the fire alarm system shall not void the continuing requirements under this contract set forth in the Guarantee Period Service provision for the fire alarm system as modified or added. The contract will be equitably adjusted under the Changes clause for such additional performance.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only and the latest editions of these publications shall be applicable.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - NFPA 13Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, 2013 edition
 - NFPA 14 Standard for the Installation of Standpipes and Hose Systems, 2010 edition
 - NFPA 20 Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection, 2010 edition
 - NFPA 70......National Electrical Code (NEC), 2014 edition
 - NFPA 72......National Fire Alarm Code, 2013 edition
 - NFPA 90A......Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2009 edition

NFPA 101.....Life Safety Code, 2012 edition

- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Protection Equipment Directory
- D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2014
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): S3.41......Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal, 1990 edition, reaffirmed 2008
- F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC), 2012 edition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. All equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturers' requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE

- A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and as follows:
 - 1. All new conduits shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
 - 3. All new conduits shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.

B. Wire:

- 1. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
- 2. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically excepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.
- 3. Any fire alarm system wiring that extends outside of a building shall have additional power surge protection to protect equipment from physical damage and false signals due to lightning, voltage and current induced transients. Protection devices shall be shown on the submittal drawings and shall be UL listed or in accordance with written manufacturer's requirements.
- 4. All wire or cable used in underground conduits including those in concrete shall be listed for wet locations.
- C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:
 - 1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.

- 2. All boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
- 3. covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) high.
- 4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
- 5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COR.

2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General:

- 1. The building shall be provided with a fire alarm control unit and shall operate as a supervised fire alarm system.
- 2. Each power source shall be supervised from the other source for loss of power.
- 3. All circuits shall be monitored for integrity.
- 4. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble condition including, but not limited to main power failure, grounds and system wiring derangement.
- 5. Transmit digital alarm information to the main fire alarm control unit.

B. Enclosure:

- The control unit shall be housed in a cabinet suitable for both recessed and surface mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.
- 2. Cabinet shall contain all necessary relays, terminals, lamps, and legend plates to provide control for the system.

C. Operator terminal at main control unit:

- 1. Operator terminal shall consist of the central processing unit, display screen, keyboard and printer.
- 2. Display screen shall have a minimum 15-inch (380 mm) diagonal nonglare screen capable of displaying 24 lines of 80 characters each.

- 3. Keyboard shall consist of 60 alpha numeric and 12 user/functional control keys.
- 4. Printer shall be the automatic type, printing the date, time and location for all alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions.

D. Power Supply:

- 1. The control unit shall derive its normal power from a 120 volt, 60 Hz dedicated supply connected to the emergency power system. Standby power shall be provided by a 24 volt DC battery as hereinafter specified. The normal power shall be transformed, rectified, coordinated, and interfaced with the standby battery and charger.
- The door holder power shall be arranged so that momentary or sustained loss of main operating power shall not cause the release of any door.
- 3. Power supply for smoke detectors shall be taken from the fire alarm control unit.
- 4. Provide protectors to protect the fire alarm equipment from damage due to lightning or voltage and current transients.
- 5. Provide new separate and direct ground lines to the outside to protect the equipment from unwanted grounds.
- E. Circuit Supervision: Each alarm initiating device circuit, signaling line circuit, and notification appliance circuit, shall be supervised against the occurrence of a break or ground fault condition in the field wiring. These conditions shall cause a trouble signal to sound in the control unit until manually silenced by an off switch.
- F. Supervisory Devices: All sprinkler system valves, standpipe control valves, post indicator valves (PIV), and main gate valves shall be supervised for off-normal position. Closing a valve shall sound a supervisory signal at the control unit until silenced by an off switch. The specific location of all closed valves shall be identified at the control unit. Valve operation shall not cause an alarm signal. Low air pressure switches and duct detectors shall be monitored as supervisory signals. The power supply to the elevator shunt trip breaker shall be monitored by the fire alarm system as a supervisory signal.

G. Trouble signals:

- 1. Arrange the trouble signals for automatic reset (non-latching).
- 2. System trouble switch off and on lamps shall be visible through the control unit door.

- H. Function Switches: Provide the following switches in addition to any other switches required for the system:
 - 1. Remote Alarm Transmission By-pass Switch: Shall prevent transmission of all signals to the main fire alarm control unit when in the "off" position. A system trouble signal shall be energized when switch is in the off position.
 - 2. Alarm Off Switch: Shall disconnect power to alarm notification circuits on the local building alarm system. A system trouble signal shall be activated when switch is in the off position.
 - 3. Trouble Silence Switch: Shall silence the trouble signal whenever the trouble silence switch is operated. This switch shall not reset the trouble signal.
 - 4. Reset Switch: Shall reset the system after an alarm, provided the initiating device has been reset. The system shall lock in alarm until reset.
 - 5. Lamp Test Switch: A test switch or other approved convenient means shall be provided to test the indicator lamps.
 - 6. Drill Switch: Shall activate all notification devices without tripping the remote alarm transmitter. This switch is required only for general evacuation systems specified herein.
 - 7. Door Holder By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent doors from releasing during fire alarm tests. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when switch is in the abnormal position.
 - 8. Elevator recall By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent the elevators from recalling upon operation of any of the devices installed to perform that function. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when the switch is in the abnormal position.
 - 9. HVAC/Smoke Damper By-Pass: Provide a means to disable HVAC fans from shutting down and/or smoke dampers from closing upon operation of an initiating device designed to interconnect with these devices.

I. Remote Transmissions:

- 1. Provide capability and equipment for transmission of alarm, supervisory and trouble signals to the main fire alarm control unit.
- 2. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.

- J. Remote Control Capability: Each building fire alarm control unit shall be installed and programmed so that each must be reset locally after an alarm, before the main fire alarm control unit can be reset. After the local building fire alarm control unit has been reset, then the all system acknowledge, reset, silence or disabling functions can be operated by the main fire alarm control unit
- K. System Expansion: Design the control units and enclosures so that the system can be expanded in the future (to include the addition of 20 percent more alarm initiating, alarm notification and door holder circuits) without disruption or replacement of the existing control unit and secondary power supply.

2.4 STANDBY POWER SUPPLY

- A. Uninterrupted Power Supply (UPS):
 - 1. The UPS system shall be comprised of a static inverter, a precision battery float charger, and sealed maintenance free batteries.
 - 2. Under normal operating conditions, the load shall be filtered through a ferroresonant transformer.
 - 3. When normal AC power fails, the inverter shall supply AC power to the transformer from the battery source. There shall be no break in output of the system during transfer of the system from normal to battery supply or back to normal.
 - 4. Batteries shall be sealed, gel cell type.
 - 5. UPS system shall be sized to operate the central processor, CRT, printer, and all other directly connected equipment for 5 minutes upon a normal AC power failure.

B. Batteries:

- 1. Battery shall be of the sealed, maintenance free type, 24-volt nominal.
- 2. Battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the fire alarm system for not less than 24 hours plus 5 minutes of alarm to an end voltage of 1.14 volts per cell, upon a normal AC power failure.
- 3. Battery racks shall be steel with an alkali-resistant finish.

 Batteries shall be secured in seismic areas 2B, 3, or 4 as defined by the Uniform Building Code.

C. Battery Charger:

 Shall be completely automatic, with constant potential charger maintaining the battery fully charged under all service conditions.

- Charger shall operate from a 120-volt, 60 hertz emergency power source.
- 2. Shall be rated for fully charging a completely discharged battery within 48 hours while simultaneously supplying any loads connected to the battery.
- 3. Shall have protection to prevent discharge through the charger.
- 4. Shall have protection for overloads and short circuits on both AC and DC sides.
- 5. A trouble condition shall actuate the fire alarm trouble signal.
- 6. Charger shall have automatic AC line voltage regulation, automatic current-limiting features, and adjustable voltage controls.

2.5 ANNUNCIATION

- A. Annunciator, Alphanumeric Type (System):
 - 1. Shall be a supervised, LCD display containing a minimum of 2 lines of 40 characters for alarm annunciation in clear English text.
 - 2. Message shall identify building number, floor, zone, etc on the first line and device description and status (pull station, smoke detector, waterflow alarm or trouble condition) on the second line.
 - 3. The initial alarm received shall be indicated as such.
 - 4. A selector switch shall be provided for viewing subsequent alarm messages.
 - 5. The display shall be UL listed for fire alarm application.
 - 6. Annunciators shall display information for all buildings connected to the system. Local building annunciators, for general evacuation system buildings, shall be permitted when shown on the drawings and approved by the COR.

B. Printers:

- System printers shall be high reliability digital input devices, UL approved, for fire alarm applications. The printers shall operate at a minimum speed of 30 characters per second. The printer shall be continually supervised.
- 2. Printers shall be programmable to either alarm only or event logging output.
 - a. Alarm printers shall provide a permanent (printed) record of all alarm information that occurs within the fire alarm system. Alarm information shall include the date, time, building number, floor, zone, device type, device address, and condition.

- b. Event logging printers shall provide a permanent (printed) record of every change of status that occurs within the fire alarm system. Status information shall include date, time, building number, floor, zone, device type, device address and change of status (alarm, trouble, supervisory, reset/return to normal).
- 3. System printers shall provide tractor drive feed pins for conventional fan fold 8-1/2" x 11" (213 mm x 275 mm) paper.
- 4. The printers shall provide a printing and non-printing self test feature.
- 5. Power supply for printers shall be taken from and coordinated with the building emergency service.
- 6. Each printer shall be provided with a stand for the printer and paper.
- 7. Spare paper and ribbons for printers shall be stocked and maintained as part of the one year quarantee period services in addition to the one installed after the approval of the final acceptance test.

2.6 VOICE COMMUNICATION SYSTEM (VCS)

A. General:

- 1. An emergency voice communication system shall be installed throughout the Building.
- 2. Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the VCS shall automatically transmit a pre-recorded fire alarm message throughout the building.
- 3. A digitized voice module shall be used to store each prerecorded message.
- 4. The VCS shall be arranged as a dual channel system capable of transmitting 2 different messages simultaneously.
- 5. The VCS shall supervise all speaker circuits, control equipment, remote audio control equipment, and amplifiers.

B. Speaker Circuit Control Unit:

- 1. The speaker circuit control unit shall include switches to manually activate or deactivate speaker circuits grouped by floor in the system.
- 2. Speaker circuit control switches shall provide on, off, and automatic positions and indications.

- 3. The speaker circuit control unit shall include visual indication of active or trouble status for each group of speaker circuits in the system.
- 4. A trouble indication shall be provided if a speaker circuit group is disabled.
- 5. A lamp test switch shall be provided to test all indicator lamps.
- 6. A single "all call" switch shall be provided to activate all speaker circuit groups simultaneously.
- 7. A push-to-talk microphone shall be provided for manual voice messages.
- 8. A voice message disconnect switch shall be provided to disconnect automatic digitized voice messages from the system. The system shall be arranged to allow manual voice messages and indicate a system trouble condition when activated.

C. Speaker Circuit Arrangement:

- 1. Speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is one speaker circuit per smoke zone.
- 2. Audio amplifiers and control equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.
- 3. Speaker circuits shall be either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with a minimum of 50 percent spare power available.
- 4. Speaker circuits and control equipment shall be arranged such that loss of any one speaker circuit will not cause the loss of any other speaker circuit in the system.

D. Digitized Voice Module (DVM):

- 1. The Digitized Voice Module shall provide prerecorded digitized evacuation and instructional messages. The messages shall be professionally recorded and approved by the COR prior to programming.
- 2. The DVM shall be configured to automatically output to the desired circuits following a 10-second slow whoop alert tone.
- 3. Prerecorded magnetic taped messages and tape players are not permitted.
- 4. The digitized message capacity shall be no less than 15 second in length.
- 5. The digitized message shall be transmitted 3 times.
- 6. The DVM shall be supervised for operational status.

- 7. Failure of the DVM shall result in the transmission of a constant alarm tone.
- 8. The DVM memory shall have a minimum 50 percent spare capacity after those messages identified in this section are recorded. Multiple DVM's may be used to obtain the required capacity.

E. Audio Amplifiers:

- 1. Audio Amplifiers shall provide a minimum of 50 Watts at either 25 or 70.7 VRMS output voltage levels.
- 2. Amplifiers shall be continuously supervised for operational status.
- 3. Amplifiers shall be configured for either single or dual channel application.
- 4. Each audio output circuit connection shall be configurable for Style ${\tt X}$.
- 5. A minimum of 50 percent spare output capacity shall be available for each amplifier.

F. Tone Generator(s):

- 1. Tone Generator(s) shall be capable of providing a distinctive 3-pulse temporal pattern fire alarm signal as well as a slow whoop.
- 2. Tone Generator(s) shall be continuously supervised for operational status.

2.7 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Bell:

- 1. Shall be weatherproof, electric, single-stroke or vibrating, heavy-duty, under-dome, solenoid type.
- 2. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, shall be 10 inches (150 mm) diameter and have a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm).
- 3. Mount on removable adapter plates on outlet box.
- 4. The bell circuit shall be non-silenceable.

B. Speakers:

- 1. Shall operate on either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0W and originally installed at the 1/2 watt tap. Speakers shall provide a minimum sound output of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm) with the 1/2 watt tap.
- 2. Frequency response shall be a minimum of $400~\mathrm{HZ}$ to $4,000~\mathrm{HZ}$.

3. Four inches (100 mm) or 8 inches (200 mm) cone type speakers ceiling mounted with white colored baffles in areas with suspended ceilings and wall mounted in areas without ceilings.

C. Strobes:

- Xenon flash tube type minimum 15 candela in toilet rooms and 75 candela in all other areas with a flash rate of 1 HZ. Strobes shall be synchronized where required by the National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72).
- 2. Backplate shall be red with 1/2 inch (13 mm) permanent red letters. Lettering to read "Fire", be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.
- 3. Each strobe circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.
- 4. Strobes may be combined with the audible notification appliances specified herein.

D. Fire Alarm Horns:

- 1. Shall be electric, utilizing solid state electronic technology operating on a nominal 24 VDC.
- 2. Shall be a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm).
- 3. Mount on removable adapter plates on conduit boxes.
- 4. Horns located outdoors shall be of weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
- 5. Each horn circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.

2.8 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES

- A. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:
 - 1. Shall be non-breakglass, address reporting type.
 - 2. Station front shall be constructed of a durable material such as cast or extruded metal or high impact plastic. Stations shall be semi-flush type.
 - 3. Stations shall be of single action pull down type with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters, and clearly labeled "FIRE."
 - 4. Operating handles shall be constructed of a durable material. On operation, the lever shall lock in alarm position and remain so until reset. A key shall be required to gain front access for resetting, or conducting tests and drills.

- 5. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed parts shall be red in color and have a smooth, hard, durable finish.
- 6. Stations identified as key operated only shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment.

B. Smoke Detectors:

- 1. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type and UL listed for use with the fire alarm control unit being furnished.
- 2. Smoke detectors shall be addressable type complying with applicable UL Standards for system type detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 72.
- 3. Detectors shall have an indication lamp to denote an alarm condition. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.
- 4. All spot type and duct type detectors installed shall be of the photoelectric type.
- 5. Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and readily field adjustable. The sensitivity of any photoelectric detector shall be factory set at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.
- 6. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.

C. Heat Detectors:

- 1. Heat detectors shall be of the addressable restorable rate compensated fixed-temperature spot type.
- 2. Detectors shall have a minimum smooth ceiling rating of 2,500 square feet (230 square meters).
- 3. Intermediate temperature rated (200 degrees F (93 degrees C)) heat detectors shall be utilized in all other areas.
- D. Water Flow and Pressure Switches:

- 1. Wet pipe water flow switches and dry pipe alarm pressure switches for sprinkler systems shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of an address reporting interface device.
- 2. All new water flow switches shall be of a single manufacturer and series and non-accumulative retard type. See Section 21 12 00, FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES and Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS for new switches added. Connect all switches shown on the approved shop drawings.
- 3. All new switches shall have an alarm transmission delay time that is conveniently adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds. Initial settings shall be 30-45 seconds. Timing shall be recorded and documented during testing.

E. Extinguishing System Connections:

- 1. Kitchen Range Hood and Duct Suppression Systems:
 - a. Each suppression system shall be equipped with a micro-switch connected to the building fire alarm control unit. Discharge of a suppression system shall automatically send a alarm signal to the building fire detection and alarm system for annunciation.
 - b. Operation of this suppression system shall also automatically shut off all sources of fuel and heat to all equipment requiring protection under the same hood.
- 2. Each gaseous suppression system shall be monitored for system alarm and system trouble conditions via addressable interface devices.

2.9 SUPERVISORY DEVICES

A. Duct Smoke Detectors:

- 1. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided and connected by way of an address reporting interface device. Detectors shall be provided with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and shall have perforated sampling tubes extending across the full width of the duct (wall to wall). Detector placement shall be such that there is uniform airflow in the cross section of the duct.
- 2. Interlocking with fans shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90A and as specified hereinafter under Part 3.2, "TYPICAL OPERATION".
- 3. Provide remote indicator lamps, key test stations and identification nameplates (e.g. "DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AHU-X") for all duct detectors. Locate key test stations in plain view on walls or

ceilings so that they can be observed and operated from a normal standing position.

- B. Sprinkler and Standpipe System Supervisory Switches:
 - 1. Each sprinkler system water supply control valve, riser valve or zone control valve, and each standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves, and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.
 - 2. PIV (post indicator valve) or main gate valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch.
 - 3. Valve supervisory switches shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of address reporting interface device. See Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS for new switches to be added. Connect tamper switches for all control valves shown on the approved shop drawings.
 - 4. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof die-cast aluminum housing that shall provide a 3/4 inch (19 mm) tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.
 - 5. The entire installed assembly shall be tamper-proof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed or if the unit is removed from its mounting.
 - 6. Where dry-pipe sprinkler systems are installed, high and low air pressure switches shall be provided and monitored by way of an address reporting interface devices.

2.10 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the building fire alarm panel.
- B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.
- C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.
- D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.
- E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

2.11 SMOKE BARRIER DOOR CONTROL

- A. Electromagnetic Door Holders:
 - 1. New Door Holders shall be standard wall mounted electromagnetic type. In locations where doors do not come in contact with the wall when in the full open position, an extension post shall be added to the door bracket.
 - 2. Operation shall be by 24 volt DC supplied from a battery located at the fire alarm control unit. Door holders shall be coordinated as to voltage, ampere drain, and voltage drop with the battery, battery charger, wiring and fire alarm system for operation as specified.
- B. A maximum of twelve door holders shall be provided for each circuit. Door holders shall be wired to allow releasing doors by smoke zone.
- C. Door holder control circuits shall be electrically supervised.
- D. Smoke detectors shall not be incorporated as an integral part of door holders.

2.12 UTILITY LOCKS AND KEYS:

- A. All key operated test switches, control units, annunciator panels and lockable cabinets shall be provided with a single standardized utility lock and key.
- B. Key-operated manual fire alarm stations shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment.
- C. All keys shall be delivered to the COR.

2.13 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

- A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:
 - 1. Manual pull stations 1
 - 2. Not used.
 - 3. Heat detectors 2 of each type
 - 4. Fire alarm strobes 2
 - 5. Fire alarm bells 1
 - 6. Fire alarm speakers 5
 - 7. Smoke detectors 2
 - 8. Duct smoke detectors with all appurtenances 1
 - 9. Sprinkler system water flow switch 1 of each size
 - 10. Sprinkler system water pressure switch 1 of each type
 - 11. Sprinkler valve tamper switch 1 of each type
 - 12. Control equipment utility locksets 5
 - 13. Control equipment keys 25

Establish Sunnyvale R&D Campus; 640-397

- 14. Not Used.
- 15. 2.5 oz containers aerosol smoke 12
- 16. Printer paper 3 boxes
- 17. Printer replacement ribbons 3
- 18. Monitor modules 3
- 19. Control modules 3
- 20. Fire alarm SLC cable (same as installed) 500 feet (152 m)
- B. Keys for key-operated manual pull stations shall be provided 30 days prior to actual installation.
- C. Spare and replacement parts shall be in original packaging and submitted to the COR.
- D. Furnish and install a storage cabinet of sufficient size and suitable for storing spare equipment. Doors shall include a pad locking device. Padlock to be provided by the VA. Location of cabinet to be determined by the COR.
- E. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system on site. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

2.14 INSTRUCTION CHART:

A. Provide typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame with a backplate. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from each control unit where operations are performed. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. Provide an additional copy with the binder for the input output matrix for the sequence of operation. The instructions shall be approved by the COR before being posted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with, Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28

- 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. All conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas.
- C. All new and reused exposed conduits shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.
- D. All existing accessible fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.
- E. Existing devices that are reused shall be properly mounted and installed. Where devices are installed on existing shallow backboxes, extension rings of the same material, color and texture of the new fire alarm devices shall be used. Mounting surfaces shall be cut and patched in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Restoration, and be re-painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING as necessary to match existing.
- F. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations are to be approved by the COR.
- G. Speakers shall be ceiling mounted and fully recessed in areas with suspended ceilings. Speakers shall be wall mounted and recessed in finished areas without suspended ceilings. Speakers may be surface mounted in unfinished areas.
- H. Strobes shall be flush wall mounted with the bottom of the unit located 80 inches (2,000 mm) above the floor or 6 inches (150 mm) below ceiling, whichever is lower. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 36 inches (900 mm) clearance from side obstructions.
- I. Manual pull stations shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1,050 mm) or more than 48 inches (1,200 mm) from finished floor to bottom of device and within 60 inches (1,500 mm) of a stairway or an exit door.
- J. Where possible, locate water flow and pressure switches a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) from a fitting that changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of 36 inches (900 mm) from a valve.
- K. Mount valve tamper switches so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within 2 revolutions

- toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than 1/5 of the distance from its normal position.
- L. Connect flow and tamper switches installed under Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS.
- M. Connect combination closer-holders installed under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION

- A. Activation of any manual pull station, water flow or pressure switch, heat detector, kitchen hood suppression system, gaseous suppression system, or smoke detector shall cause the following operations to occur:
 - 1. Operate the emergency voice communication system in Building.
 - 2. Continuously sound a temporal pattern general alarm and flash all strobes in the building in alarm until reset at the local fire alarm control unit in Building.
 - 3. Release only the magnetic door holders in the smoke zone.
 - 4. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the main fire alarm control unit to the fire department.
 - 5. Unlock the electrically locked exit doors within the zone of alarm.
- B. Heat detectors in elevator machine rooms shall, in addition to the above functions, disconnect all power to all elevators served by that machine room after a time delay. The time delay shall be programmed within the fire alarm system programming and be equal to the time it takes for the car to travel from the highest to the lowest level, plus 10 seconds.
- C. Operation of a smoke detector at a corridor door used for automatic closing shall also release only the magnetic door holders in that smoke zone. Operation of a smoke detector at a shutter used for automatic closing shall also release only the shutters in that smoke zone.
- D. Operation of duct smoke detectors shall cause a system supervisory condition and shut down the ventilation system and close the associated smoke dampers as appropriate.
- E. Operation of any sprinkler or standpipe system valve supervisory switch or high/low air pressure switch shall cause a system supervisory condition.
- F. Alarm verification shall not be used for smoke detectors installed for the purpose of early warning.

3.3 TESTS

- A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COR.
- B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COR, the contractor may request a final inspection.
 - Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
 - 2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
 - 3. Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
 - 4. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
 - 5. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.
- B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative

shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a COR.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide instruction and training to the VA as follows:
 - 1. Six 1-hour sessions to engineering staff, security police and central attendant personnel for simple operation of the system. Two sessions at the start of installation, 2 sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
 - 2. Four 2-hour sessions to engineering staff for detailed operation of the system. Two sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
 - 3. Three 8-hour sessions to electrical technicians for maintaining, programming, modifying, and repairing the system at the completion of installation and one 8-hour refresher session 3 months after the completion of installation.
- B. The Contractor and/or the Systems Manufacturer's representative shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation" including a trouble shooting guide of the entire system for submittal to the VA. The sequence of operation will be shown for each input in the system in a matrix format and provided in a loose leaf binder. When reading the sequence of operation, the reader will be able to quickly and easily determine what output will occur upon activation of any input in the system. The INPUT/OUTPUT matrix format shall be as shown in Appendix A to NFPA 72.
- C. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for instructing personnel in the programming requirements necessary for system expansion. Such programming shall include addition or deletion of devices, zones, indicating circuits and printer/display text.

PART 4 - SCHEDULES

4.1 SMOKE ZONE DESCRIPTIONS: TBD

4.2 DIGITIZED VOICE MESSAGES:

A. Digitized voice messages shall be provided for each smoke zone of Building. The messages shall be arranged with a 3 second alert tone, the message and a description of the fire alarm area (building number, floor, level and smoke zone). A sample of such a message is as follows:

Establish Sunnyvale R&D Campus; 640-397

Alert Tone

Evacuate the building

Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

Evacuate the building

Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

Evacuate the building

Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

4.3 LOCATION OF VOICE MESSAGES:

A. Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the voice communication system shall automatically transmit a $3\ \mathrm{second}$ tone alert and a pre-recorded fire alarm message throughout the building.

- - END - -

SECTION 31 20 00

EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Site preparation.
 - 2. Excavation.
 - 3. Filling and backfilling.
 - 4. Grading.
 - 5. Soil Disposal.
 - 6. Clean Up.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Unsuitable Materials:

- 1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction, as defined by ASTM D1557.
- 2. Existing Subgrade (Except Footing Subgrade): Same materials as 1.2.A.1, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods.
- 3. Existing Subgrade (Footings Only): Same as paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to Contracting Officer's Representative's approval.
- B. Building Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area enclosed by a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings.
- C. Trench Earthwork: Trenchwork required for utility lines.
- D. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.

- E. Degree of compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided from results of field test procedures presented in ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D6938.
- F. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term "fill" means fill or backfill as appropriate.
- G. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.
- H. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written authorization by the Contracting Officer's Representative. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.
- I. Authorized additional excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the Contracting Officer's Representative based on the determination by the Government's soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations.

 Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.
- J. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- K. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- L. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- M. Drainage course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- N. Bedding course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the springline of the pipe.
- O. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the sub-grade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the sub-grade and a concrete pavement or walk.
- P. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.
- Q. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be

- limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.
- R. Contaminated soils: Soil that contains contaminates as defined and determined by the Contracting Officer's Representative or the Government's testing agency.

1.3 RELATED WORK:

A. All Sections listed in the Table of Contents are a Condition of this Section.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:

A. Classified Excavation: Removal and disposal of all material except that material not defined as Rock.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Furnish to Contracting Officer's Representative:
 - Contactor shall furnish resumes with all personnel involved in the project including Project Manager, Superintendent, and on-site Engineer. Project Manager and Superintendent should have at least 3 years of experience on projects of similar size.
 - 2. Soil samples.
 - a. Classification in accordance with ASTM D2487 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
 - b. Laboratory compaction curve in accordance with ASTM D1557 for each on site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
 - c. Test reports for compliance with ASTM D2940 requirements for subbase material.
 - d. Pre-excavation photographs and videotape in the vicinity of the existing structures to document existing site features, including surfaces finishes, cracks, or other structural blemishes that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations.
 - e. The Contractor shall submit a scale plan daily that defines the location, limits, and depths of the area excavated.
 - 3. Contractor shall submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material. Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

Α.	Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
В.	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
	T99-10Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density
	Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb)
	Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop
	T180-10Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density
	Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb)
	Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop
С.	American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
	C33-03Concrete Aggregate
	D448-08Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate
	for Road and Bridge Construction
	D698-07e1Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction
	Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
	$(12,400 \text{ ft. } 1\text{bf/ft}^3 (600 \text{ kN m/m}^3))$
	D1140-00Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No.
	200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
	D1556-07Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight
	of Soil in Place by the Sand Cone Method
	D1557-09Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
	Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
	$(56,000 \text{ ft-lbf/ft}^3 (2700 \text{ kN m/m}^3))$
	D2167-08Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight
	of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
	D2487-11Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering
	Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
	D2940-09Standard Specifications for Graded Aggregate
	Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or
	Airports
	D6938-10Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and
	Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by
	Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth
D.	Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):
	J732-07Specification Definitions - Loaders
	J1179-08Hydraulic Excavator and Backhoe Digging Forces

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 75 mm (3 inches) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Material approved from on site or off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m3 (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 15, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 40.
- C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups, or as approved by the Engineer or material with at least 90 percent passing a 37.5-mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve, per ASTM D2940.
- D. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 25 mm (1 inch) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve.
- E. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 37.5 mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a 2.36 mm (No. 8) sieve.

F. Granular Fill:

- 1. Under concrete slab, granular fill shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Fine aggregate grading shall conform to ASTM C 33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D 1140, 75 micrometers (No. 200) sieve
- 2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No 4), per ASTM D2940.
- G. Buried Warning and Identification Tape: Polyethylene plastic with metallic core warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specific below for the intended utility

Establish Sunnyvale R&D Campus; 640-397

with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, Unaffected by moisture or soil. Warning tape color codes:

Red: Electric

Yellow: Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials

Orange: Telephone and Other Communications

Blue: Water Systems
Green: Sewer Systems
White: Steam Systems

Gray: Compressed Air

- H. Warning Tape for Metallic Piping: Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.076 mm (0.003 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise, and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.
- I. Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping: Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.102 mm (0.004 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 0.9 m (3 feet) deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.
- J. Detection Wire For Non-Metallic Piping: Detection wire shall be Insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION:

- A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from Medical Center.
- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inch) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inch) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.

- D. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from Medical Center.
- E. Lines and Grades: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and grades.
 - 1. Grades shall conform to elevations indicated on plans within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Grading shall comply with compaction requirements and grade cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Where spot grades are indicated the grade shall be established based on interpolation of the elevations between the spot grades while maintaining appropriate transition at structures and paving and uninterrupted drainage flow into inlets.
 - 2. Locations of existing elevations indicated on plans are from a site survey that measured spot elevations and subsequently generated existing contours and spot elevations. Contractor is responsible to notify Contracting Officer's Representative of any differences between existing elevations shown on plans and those encountered on site by Surveyor/Engineer described above. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative of any differences between existing or constructed grades, as compared to those shown on the plans.
 - 3. Subsequent to establishment of lines and grades, Contractor will be responsible for any additional cut and/or fill required to ensure that site is graded to conform to elevations indicated on plans.
 - 4. Finish grading is specified in Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- F. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

3.2 EXCAVATION:

A. Shoring, Sheeting and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope, its angle of repose or to an angle considered acceptable by the Contracting Officer's Representative, banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities.

- 1. Design of the temporary support of excavation system is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit a Shoring and Sheeting plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheeting of excavations. Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.
- 2. Construction of the support of excavation system shall not interfere with the permanent structure and may begin only after a review by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- 3. Extend shoring and bracing to a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) below the bottom of excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
- 4. If bearing material of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of existing or temporary shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, the Contractor shall provide a concrete fill support under disturbed foundations, as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- 5. The Contractor is required to hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer shall update the excavation, sheeting and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and shall submit an updated plan if necessary. A written report shall be submitted, at least monthly, informing the Contractor and Contracting Officer's Representative of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be available to meet with the Contracting Officer's Representative at any time throughout the contract duration.
- B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment, and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required to keep excavation free of

water and subgrade dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from Contracting Officer's Representative. Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 0.9 m (3 feet) of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least one foot below the working level.

C. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

D. Trench Earthwork:

- 1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
 - a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell holes scooped out to provide a uniform bearing.
 - c. Support piping on suitable undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.
 - d. Length of open trench in advance of piping laying shall not be greater than is authorized by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape.

 Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade

- f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.
- g. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein.

 Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 90 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:
 - 1) Sand in accordance with Section 19-3.02E(2) of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.
- E. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch). Excavate minimum of 12" of existing subgrade not include pavement and base course. Extend excavations a sufficient distance for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by Contracting Officer's Representative as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the Contracting Officer's Representative, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. When unsuitable material is

encountered and removed, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.

- 1. Site Grading:
 - a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
 - c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 - 1) Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
 - 2) Pavements: Plus or minus 13 mm (1 inch).

3.3 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill and backfill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting the criteria specified herein, as applicable. Borrow will be supplied at no additional cost to the Government. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed and work inspected and approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Placing: Place materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 100 mm (4 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers and then compacted. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
- C. Compaction: Compact with approved tamping rollers, sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic tired rollers, steel wheeled rollers, vibrator compactors, or other approved equipment (hand or mechanized) well suited to soil being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without prior approval of Contracting Officer's Representative. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment used. Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and

compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 as specified below:

- 1. Fills, Embankments, and Backfill
 - a. Under paved areas, scarify and recompact top 300 mm (12 inches) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with ASTM D1557 Method A 95 percent.
 - b. Landscaped areas, top 400 mm (16 inches), ASTM D1557 Method A 85 percent.
 - c. Landscaped areas, below 400 mm (16 inches) of finished grade, ASTM D1557 Method A 90 percent.
- 2. Natural Ground (Cut or Existing)
 - a. Under paved areas, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D1557 Method A 95 percent.
- D. Borrow Material: Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.
- E. Opening and Drainage of Excavation and Borrow Pits: The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer's Representative sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of

spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.4 GRADING:

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.
- B. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to Contracting Officer's Representative at least one day in advance of paving operations.

 Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- C. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to \pm 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- B. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.
- C. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- D. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the Contracting Officer's Representative from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

3.6 CLEAN UP:

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from Medical Center.

---- E N D ----

SECTION 32 05 23

CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown on the Drawings. Construction shall include the following:
- B. Miscellaneous Storm Drainage Structures.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. All Sections listed in the Table of Contents are a condition of this Section.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

- A. Hot Weather: Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Cold Weather: Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyantes or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

1.5 SELECT SUBBASE MATERIAL JOB-MIX

The Contractor shall retain a testing laboratory to design a select subbase material mixture and submit a job-mix formula to the Resident Engineer, in writing, for approval. The formula shall include the source of materials, gradation, plasticity index, liquid limit, and laboratory compaction curves indicating maximum density at optimum moisture. Cost of the testing laboratory to be included in the Contractor's cost of project.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall submit the following.

- A. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
 - 1. Reinforcement
 - 2. Curing materials
- B. Concrete Mix Design.
- C. Concrete Test Reports
- D. Construction Staking Notes from Surveyor.
- E. Data and Test Reports: Select subbase material.
 - 1. Job-mix formula.
 - 2. Source, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests as specified and in referenced publications.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes

	Standards and codes.	
A.	American Association of	State Highway and Transportation Officials
	(AASHTO):	
	M147-65-UL	Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate
		Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 2004)
	M148-05-UL	Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing
		Concrete (ASTM C309)
	M171-05-UL	Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)
	M182-05-UL	Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton
		Mats
В.	American Society for Tes	ting and Materials (ASTM):
	A82/A82M-07	Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain,
		for Concrete Reinforcement
	A185/185M-07	Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire
		Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
	A615/A615M-12	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain
		Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
	A653/A653M-11	Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc
		Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated
		(Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
	A706/A706M-09b	Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel
		Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete
		Reinforcement
	A767/A767M-09	Standard Specification for Zinc Coated
		(Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete

Reinforcement

Establish Sunnyvale R&D Campus; 640-397

A775/A775M-07bStandard Specification for Epoxy Coated
Reinforcing Steel Bars
A820/A820M-11Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for
Fiber Reinforced Concrete
C31/C31M-10Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete
Test Specimens in the field
C33/C33M-11aStandard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-12Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of
Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C94/C94M-12Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
C143/C143M-10aStandard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic
Cement Concrete
C150/C150M-12Standard Specification for Portland Cement
C171-07Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for
Curing Concrete
C172/C172M-10Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed
Concrete
C173/C173M-10bStandard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C192/C192M-07Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete
Test Specimens in the Laboratory
C231/C231M-10Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
C260/C260M-10aStandard Specification for Air Entraining
Admixtures for Concrete
C309-11Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
C494/C494M-12Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures
for Concrete
C618-12Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw
or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
C666/C666M-03(2008)Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete
to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
D1751-04(2008)Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion
Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural
Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient
Bituminous Types)
D4263-83(2012)Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Concrete Type C: Concrete shall be as per Table 1 - Concrete Type, air entrained.

	Concrete	Strength	Non-Air-	Air-Ent	rained
	Min. 28 Day	Min. Cement	Max. Water	Min. Cement	Max. Water
	Comp. Str.	lbs/c. yd	Cement	lbs/c. yd	Cement
	Psi (MPa)	(kg/m³)	Ratio	(kg/m³)	Ratio
Type A	5000 (35)1,3	630 (375)	0.45	650 (385)	0.40
Туре В	4000 (30) ^{1,3}	550 (325)	0.55	570 (340)	0.50
Type C	3000 (25)1,3	470 (280)	0.65	490 (290)	0.55
Type D	3000 (25)1,2	500 (300)	*	520 (310)	*

TABLE I - CONCRETE TYPE

- 1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1200 psi (8.3 MPa) in excess of the compressed strength. For concrete strengths above 5000 psi (35 Mpa), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1400 psi (9.7 MPa) in excess of the compressed strength.
- 2. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
- 3. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- B. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TYPE	MAXIMUM SLUMP*
Curb & Gutter	3 inches (75 mm)
Pedestrian Pavement	3 inches (75 mm)
Vehicular Pavement	2 inches (50 mm) (Machine
	Finished)
	4 inches (100 mm) (Hand Finished)

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP - INCHES (MM)

Equipment Pad	3 to 4 inches (75 to 100 mm)
* For concrete to be vibrated:	Slump as determined by ASTM C143.
Tolerances as est	ablished by ASTM C94.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

A. The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.

2.3 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)

A. Subbase material shall consist of select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, crushed or granulated slag, with or without soil binder, or combinations of these materials conforming to AASHTO M147, as follows.

> GRADE REQUIREMENTS FOR SOILS USED AS SUBBASE MATERIALS, BASE COURSES AND SURFACES COURSES

AASHT	O M147	Percentage Passing by Mass					
Sieve	Size			Gra	des		
(mm)	(in)	А	В	С	D	E	F
50	2	100	100				
25	1		75-95	100	100	100	100
9.5	3/8	30-65	40-75	50-85	60-100		
4.47	No. 4	25-55	30-60	35-65	50-85	55-100	70-100
2.00	No. 10	15-40	20-45	25-50	40-70	40-100	55-100
0.425	No. 40	8-20	15-30	15-30	25-45	20-50	30-70
0.075	No. 200	2-8	5-20	5-15	5-20	6-20	8-25

- B. Materials meeting other gradations than that noted will be acceptable whenever the gradations are within a tolerance of three to five percent, plus or minus, of the single gradation established by the job-mix formula, or as recommended by the geotechnical engineer and approved by the COR.
- C. Subbase material shall produce a compacted, dense-graded course, meeting the density requirement specified herein.

2.4 FORMS

A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.

- B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in any ten foot (3000 mm) long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.
- C. Wood forms should be at least 2 inches (50 mm) thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

2.5 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

- A. Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:
 - 1. Burlap having a weight of seven ounces (233 grams) or more per yard (square meter) when dry.
 - 2. Impervious Sheeting conforming to ASTM C171.
 - 3. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound conforming to ASTM C309, Type 1 and shall be free of paraffin or petroleum.

2.6 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS

Material shall conform to ASTM D1751-04.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION

- A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.
- B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

3.2 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)

A. Mixing: Proportion the select subbase by weight or by volume in quantities so that the final approved job-mixed formula gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index requirements will be met after subbase course has been placed and compacted. Add water in approved quantities, measured by weight or volume, in such a manner to produce a uniform blend.

B. Placing:

- 1. Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade in a uniform layer to the required contour and grades, and to a loose depth not to exceed 8 inches (200 mm), and that when compacted, will produce a layer of the designated thickness.
- 2. When the designated compacted thickness exceeds 6 inches (150 mm), place the material in layers of equal thickness. Remove unsatisfactory areas and replace with satisfactory mixture, or mix the material in the area.

- 3. In no case will the addition of thin layers of material be added to the top layer in order to meet grade.
- 4. If the elevation of the top layer is 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more below the grade, excavate the top layer and replace with new material to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm) in compacted thickness.

C. Compaction:

- 1. Perform compaction with approved hand or mechanical equipment well suited to the material being compacted.
- Moisten or aerate the material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.
- 3. Compact each layer to at least 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.
- D. Smoothness Test and Thickness Control: Test the completed subbase for grade and cross section with a straight edge.
 - 1. The surface of each layer shall not show any deviations in excess of 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 2. The completed thickness shall be within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of the thickness as shown on the Drawings.

E. Protection:

- 1. Maintain the finished subbase in a smooth and compacted condition until the concrete has been placed.
- 2. When Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather disturbs the approved compacted subbase, excavate, and reconstruct it with new material meeting the requirements herein specified, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 SETTING FORMS

A. Base Support:

- 1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
- 2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.

B. Form Setting:

- 1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
- 2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.

- 3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm) when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) at any point.
- 4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
- 5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.
- 6. Make necessary corrections to forms immediately before placing concrete.
- 7. When any form has been disturbed or any subgrade or subbase has become unstable, reset and recheck the form before placing concrete.
- C. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor, specified in Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, shall establish the control, alignment and the grade elevations of the forms or concrete slipforming machine operations. Staking notes shall be submitted for approval to the Contracting Officer's Representative prior to placement of concrete. If discrepancies exist between the field conditions and the Drawings, Contractor shall notify Resident Engineer immediately. No placement of concrete shall occur if a discrepancy greater than 1 inch (25 mm) is discovered.

3.4 EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contracting Officer's Representative shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be supported for proper placement within the concrete section.
- B. Before the concrete is placed, the Contracting Officer's Representative shall approve the reinforcement placement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown on the Drawings.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

- A. Obtain approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative before placing concrete.
- B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete.

- C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.
- D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.
- E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
- F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.
- G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.
- H. Cracked or Chipped Concrete Surfaces and Bird Baths. Cracked or chipped concrete and bird baths will not be allowed. Concrete with cracks or chips and bird baths will be removed and replaced to the nearest joints, and as approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative, by the Contractor with no additional cost to the Government.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT, AND EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.
- B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
- C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
- D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.
- F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

3.8 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL

- A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:
 - 1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
 - 2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING MISCELLANEOUS STRUCTURES

- A. After the surface has been struck off and screeded to the proper elevation, provide a smooth dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.
- B. Carefully finish all edges with an edger having a radius as shown in the Drawings.
- C. After removing the forms, rub the faces of the pad with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The finish surface of the pad shall not vary more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) when tested with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge.
- D. Correct irregularities exceeding the above. See Article 3.6, Paragraph H, above.

3.10 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.
- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

3.11 CURING OF CONCRETE

- A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at least 4 mils (0.1 mm) in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 12 inches (300 mm). Securely anchor sheeting.
- D. Liquid Membrane Curing:

- 1. Apply pigmented membrane-forming curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other at a rate of 200 square feet per gallon (5 m2/L) for both coats.
- 2. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of the membrane.
- 3. Cure joints designated to be sealed by inserting moistened paper or fiber rope or covering with waterproof paper prior to application of the curing compound, in a manner to prevent the curing compound entering the joint.
- 4. Immediately re-spray any area covered with curing compound and damaged during the curing period.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. After completion of the curing period:
 - 1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
 - 2. Sweep the concrete clean.
 - 3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as specified.
 - 4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

3.13 PROTECTION

The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative, and at no additional cost to the Government. Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the COR.

3.14 FINAL CLEAN-UP

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Campus.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 31 19

DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This work consists of all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing welded ornamental steel fence system, gates and accessories in conformance with the lines, grades, and details as shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. All sections of this specification apply to the work.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. Fence, gates, and accessories shall be products of manufacturers regularly engaged in manufacturing items of type specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The contractor shall provide laborers and supervisors who are thoroughly familiar with the type of construction involved and materials and techniques specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Picket fencing, gates and all accessories.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Certificates: Zinc-coating complies with complies with specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings for fence layout and gate design.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - ASTM C94 Ready-Mixed Concrete
 - ASTM A653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - ASTM B117 Practice for Operating Salt-Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
 - ASTM D523 Test Method for Specular Gloss. 0020
 - ASTM D714 Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering in Paint.

Establish Sunnyvale R&D Campus; 640-397

- ASTM D822 Practice for Conducting Tests on Paint and Related Coatings and Materials using Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Light and Water Exposure Apparatus.
- ASTM D1654 Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments.
- ASTM D2244 Test Method for Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.
- ASTM D2794 Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
- ASTM D3359 Test Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test.
- ASTM F2408 Ornamental Fences Employing Galvanized Steel Tubular Pickets.
- F626-08 Fence Fittings
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - FF-P-110J Padlock, Changeable Combination

1.7 PRODUCT HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. Upon receipt at the job site, all materials shall be checked to ensure that no damage occurred during shipping or handling. Materials shall be stored in such a manner to ensure proper ventilation and drainage, and to protect against damage, weather, vandalism and theft.

1.8 PRODUCT WARRANTY

- A. All structural fence components (i.e. rails, pickets, and posts) shall be warranted within specified limitations, by the manufacturer for a period of 20 years from date of original purchase. Warranty shall cover any defects in material finish, including cracking, peeling, chipping, blistering or corroding.
- **B.** Reimbursement for labor necessary to restore or replace components that have been found to be defective under the terms of manufactures warranty shall be guaranteed for five (5) years from date of original purchase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Materials shall conform to the above referenced publications for ferrous metals, zinc-coated; and detailed specifications forming the various parts thereto; and other requirements specified herein. Zinc-coat metal members (including panels, gates, posts, rails, pickets, hardware and other ferrous metal items) after fabrication shall be reasonably free of excessive roughness, blisters and salammoniac spots.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The manufacturer shall supply a total fence system of Ameristar Montage Commercial Ornamental Steel, 3 15/16 " air space, 4-Rail Genesis design or approved equal. The black ornamental fence system shall be 8'height from grade. The system shall include all components (i.e., panels, posts, gates and hardware) required.

2.3 MATERIAL

- **A.** Steel material for fence panels and posts shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A653/A653M, with a minimum yield strength of 45,000 psi (310 MPa) and a minimum zinc (hot-dip galvanized) coating weight of 0.60 oz/ft² (184 g/m²), Coating Designation G-60.
- **B.** Material for pickets shall be 3/4" square x 14 Ga. tubing. The rails shall be steel channel, 1.5" x 1.4375" x 14 Ga. Picket holes in the rail shall be spaced 3.500" o.c. Fence posts and gate posts shall meet the minimum size requirements of Table 1.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Pickets, rails and posts shall be pre-cut to specified lengths. Rails shall be pre-punched to accept pickets.
- B. Pickets shall be inserted into the pre-punched holes in the rails and shall be aligned to standard spacing using a specially calibrated alignment fixture. The aligned pickets and rails shall be joined at each picket-to-rail intersection by Ameristar's proprietary fusion welding process, thus completing the rigid panel assembly (Note: The process produces a virtually seamless, spatter-free good-neighbor appearance, equally attractive from either side of the panel).
- C. The manufactured panels and posts shall be subjected to an inline electrode position coating (E-Coat) process consisting of a multi-stage pretreatment/wash (with zinc phosphate), followed by a duplex application of an epoxy primer and an acrylic topcoat. The minimum cumulative coating thickness of epoxy and acrylic shall be 2 mils (0.058 mm). The color shall be Bronze. The coated panels and posts shall be capable of meeting the performance requirements for each quality characteristic shown in Table 2 (Note: The requirements in Table 2 meet or exceed the coating performance criteria of ASTM F2408).
- D. The manufactured fence system shall be capable of meeting the vertical load, horizontal load, and infill performance requirements for Industrial weight fences under ASTM F2408.

E. Gates shall be fabricated using fusion welded ornamental panel material and 1-3/4" sq. x 14ga. gate ends. All rail and upright intersections shall be joined by welding. All picket and rail intersections shall also be joined by welding.

2.5 CONCRETE

A. Concrete for post footings shall have a 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi (25.8 MPa).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clearing: Surveying, clearing, grubbing, grading and removal of debris for the fence line or any required clear areas adjacent to the fence. Surveying, clearing, grubbing, grading and removal of debris for the fence line or any required clear areas adjacent to the fence is included in the earthwork contractor's contract.
- B. All new installation shall be laid out by the contractor in accordance with the construction plans.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Fence post shall be spaced according to Table 3, plus or minus 1/4". For installations that must be raked to follow sloping grades, the post spacing dimension must be measured along the grade. Fence panels shall be attached to posts with brackets supplied by the manufacturer. Posts shall be set in concrete footers having a minimum depth of 36" as shown. The "Earthwork" and "Concrete" sections of this specification shall govern material requirements for the concrete footer.

3.3 GATE INSTALLATION

A. Swing Gates: Installation of swing gates and gateposts in compliance with ASTM F567. Direction of swing shall be outward. Gates shall be plumb in the closed position having a bottom clearance of 3 in. (76 mm) grade permitting. Hinge and latch offset opening space from the gate frame to the post shall be no greater than 3 in. (76 mm) in the closed position. Double gate drop bar receivers shall be set in a concrete footing minimum 6 in. (152 mm) diameter 24 in. (610 mm) deep. Gate leaf holdbacks shall be installed for all double gates.

3.4 NUTS AND BOLTS

A. Bolts: Carriage bolts used for fittings shall be installed with the head on the secure side of the fence. All bolts shall be peened over to prevent removal of the nut.

3.5 FENCE INSTALLATION MAINTENANCE

A. When cutting/drilling rails or posts adhere to the following steps to seal the exposed steel surfaces; 1) Remove all metal shavings from cut area. 2) Apply zinc-rich primer to thoroughly cover cut edge and/or drilled hole; let dry. 3) Apply 2 coats of custom finish paint matching fence color. Failure to seal exposed surfaces per steps 1-3 above will negate warranty. Ameristar spray cans or paint pens shall be used to prime and finish exposed surfaces; it is recommended that paint pens be used to prevent overspray. Use of non-Ameristar parts or components will negate the manufactures' warranty.

3.6 CLEAN UP

Clean Up: The area of the fence line shall be left neat and free of any debris caused by the installation of the fence.

Table 1 - Minimum Sizes for Montage Commercial Posts			
Fence Posts	Panel Height		
2-1/2" x 14 Ga.	7' & 8' Heights		
Gate Leaf	Gate Height		
<u>eace leal</u>	7' & 8' Heights		
Up to 4'	3" x 12 Ga.		
4'1" to 6'	4" x 12 Ga.		
6'1" to 16'	6" x 12 Ga.		

	Table 2 - Coating Performance Requirements			
Quality Characteristics	ASTM Test Method	Performance Requirements		
Adhesion	D3359 - Method B	Adhesion (Retention of Coating) over 90% of test area (Tape and knife test).		
Corrosion Resistance	B117, D714 & D1654	Corrosion Resistance over 1,500 hours (Scribed per D1654; failure mode is accumulation of 1/8" coating loss from scribe or medium #8 blisters).		
Impact Resistance	D2794	Impact Resistance over 60 inch lb. (Forward impact using 0.625" ball).		
Weathering Resistance	D822 D2244, D523 (60° Method)	Weathering Resistance over 1,000 hours (Failure mode is 60% loss of gloss or color variance of more than 3 delta-E color units).		

Table 3 - Montage Commercial - Post Spacing By Bracket Type										
Span	For INVINCIBLE® 8' Nominal (90.445" Rail)				For CLASSIC, GENESIS, & MAJESTIC					
					8' Nominal (91.95" Rail)					
Post Size	2- 1/2"	3"	2- 1/2"	3"	2-1/2"	3″	2- 1/2"	3"	2- 1/2"	3″
Bracket Type	Montage Commercial Invincible Flat Mount (BB118)		Montage Commercial		Montage Commercial	Montage Commercial	Montage Commercial		Montage Commercial	
			Invincible Line 2-1/2" (BB119) 3" (BB120)		Universal (BB112)	Line Blvd. (BB114)	Flat Mount (BB111)		Swivel (BB113)*	
Post Settings ± 1/4" O.C.	94″	94- 1/2"	94″	94- 1/2"	95″	95″	95″	95- 1/2"	*95"	*95- 1/2"

*Note: When using BB304 swivel brackets on either or both ends of a panel installation, care must be taken to ensure the spacing between post and adjoining pickets meets applicable codes. This will require trimming one or both ends of the panel.

- - - E N D - - -